

DP83936AVUL-20/25/33 MHz Full Duplex SONIC[™]-T Systems-Oriented Network Interface Controller with Twisted Pair Interface

General Description

The SONIC-T (Systems-Oriented Network Interface Controller with Twisted Pair) is a second-generation Ethernet Controller designed to meet the demands of today's high-speed 32- and 16-bit systems. Its system interface operates with a high speed DMA that typically consumes less than 5% of the bus bandwidth. Selectable bus modes provide both big and little endian byte ordering and a clean interface to standard microprocessors. The linked-list buffer management system of SONIC-T offers maximum flexibility in a variety of environments from PC-oriented adapters to high-speed motherboard designs. The SONIC-T can be configured for full duplex operation. Furthermore, the SONIC-T integrates a fully-compatible IEEE 802.3 Encoder/Decoder (ENDEC) and a Twisted Pair Interface which provide a one-chip solution for Ethernet when using 10BASE-T. When using 10BASE2 or 10BASE5, the SONIC-T may be paired with the DP8392 Coaxial Transceiver Interface to achieve a simple 2-chip solution.

For increased performance, the SONIC-T implements a unique buffer management scheme to efficiently process receive and transmit packets in system memory. No intermediate packet copy is necessary. The receive buffer management uses three areas in memory for (1) allocating additional resources, (2) indicating status information, and (3) buffering packet data. During reception, the SONIC-T stores packets in the buffer area, then indicates receive status and control information in the descriptor area. The system allocates more memory resources to the SONIC-T by adding

descriptors to the memory resource area. The transmit buffer management uses two areas in memory:

- 1. indicating status and control information;
- 2. fetching packet data.

The system can create a transmit queue allowing multiple packets to be transmitted from a single transmit command. The packet data can reside on any arbitrary byte boundary and can exist in several non-contiguous locations.

Features

- 32-bit non-multiplexed address and data bus
- Configurable for Full Duplex operation
- Auto AUI/TPI selection
- High-speed interruptible DMA
- Linked-list buffer management maximizes flexibility
- Two independent 32-byte transmit and receive FIFOs
- Bus compatibility for all standard microprocessors
- Supports big and little endian formats
- Integrated IEEE 802.3 ENDEC
- Integrated Twisted Pair Interface
- Complete address filtering for up to 16 physical and/or multicast addresses
- 32-bit general-purpose timer
- Loopback diagnostics
- Fabricated in low-power CMOS
- 160 PQFP package
- Full network management facilities support the 802.3 layer management standard
- Integrated support for bridge and repeater applications



Network Interface Controller with DP83936AVUL-20/25/33 MHz Full **Duplex SONIC-T Twisted Pair Interface** Systems-Oriented

Table of	Contents
1.0 CONNECTION DIAGRAMS	5.5 Transmit Buffer Management
1.1 Pin Connection Diagram, National/Intel Mode	5.5.1 Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA)
1.2 Pin Connection Diagram. Motorola Mode	5.5.2 Transmit Buffer Area (TBA)
	5.5.3 Preparing to Transmit
2.0 PIN DESCRIPTION	5.5.4 Dynamically Adding TDA Descriptors
3.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION	
3.1 Twisted Pair Interface Module	6.0 SONIC-T REGISTERS
3.2 IEEE 802.3 Encoder/Decoder (ENDEC) Unit	6.1 The CAM Unit
3.2.1 ENDEC Operation	6.1.1 The Load CAM Command
3.2.2 Selecting an External ENDEC	6.2 Full Duplex Operation
3.3 Media Access Control (MAC) Unit	6.3 Status/Control Registers
3.3.1 MAC Receive Section	6.4 Register Description
3.3.2 MAC Transmit Section	6.4.1 Command Register
3.3.3 Full Duplex Operation	6.4.2 Data Configuration Register
3.4 Data Width and Byte Ordering	6.4.3 Receive Control Register
3.5 FIFO and Control Logic	6.4.4 Transmit Control Register
3.5.1 Receive FIFO	6.4.5 Interrupt Mask Register
3.5.2 Transmit FIFO	6.4.6 Interrupt Status Register
3.6 Status and Configuration Registers	6.4.8 Transmit Registers
3.7 Bus Interface	6.4.9 Receive Registers
3.8 Loopback and Diagnostics	6.4.10 CAM Registers
3.8.1 Loopback Procedure	6.4.11 Tally Counters
3.9 Network Management Functions	6.4.12 General Purpose Timer
	6.4.13 Silicon Revision Register
1.0 TRANSMIT/RECEIVE IEEE 802.3 FRAME FORMAT	7.0 BUS INTERFACE
4.1 Preamble and Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD)	7.1 Pin Configurations
4.2 Destination Address	7.2 System Configuration
4.3 Source Address	7.3 Bus Operations
4.4 Length/Type Field	7.3.1 Acquiring the Bus
4.5 Data Field	7.3.2 Block Transfers
4.6 FCS Field	7.3.3 Bus Status
4.7 MAC (Media Access Control) Conformance	7.3.4 Bus Mode Compatibility
5.0 BUFFER MANAGEMENT	7.3.5 Master Mode Bus Cycles
5.1 Buffer Management Overview	7.3.6 Bus Exceptions (Bus Retry)
5.2 Descriptor Areas	7.3.7 Slave Mode Bus Cycle
5.2.1 Naming Convention for Descriptors	7.3.8 On-Chip Memory Arbiter
5.2.2. Abbreviations	7.3.9 Chip Reset
5.2.2 Abbreviations	8.0 NETWORK INTERFACING
5.2.5 Builer Management	8 1 Manchester Encoder and Differential Driver
5.3 Descriptor Data Alignment	8.1.1 Manchester Decoder
5.4 Receive Butter Management	8.1.2 Collision Translator
5.4.1 Receive Resource Area (RRA)	8.1.3 Oscillator Inputs
5.4.2 Receive Buffer Area (RBA)	8.1.4 Power Supply Considerations
5.4.3 Receive Descriptor Area (RDA)	8.2 Twisted Pair Interface Module
5.4.4 Receive Buffer Management Initialization	
5.4.5 Beginning of Reception	SU AC AND DO SPECIFICATIONS
5.4.6 End of Packet Processing	10.0 AC TIMING TEST CONDITIONS
5.4.7 Overflow Conditions	





4

2.0 Pin Description

- I = Input
- O = Output
- Z = TRI-STATE® Input, TTL compatible
- ECL = Emitter Coupled Logic type drivers for interfacing to the Attachment Unit Interface.
- TP = Totem Pole type drivers. These drivers are driven either high or low and are always driven. Drive levels are CMOS compatible.
- TRI = TRI-STATE drivers. These pins are driven high, low or TRI-STATE. Drive levels are CMOS compatible. These pins may also be inputs (depending on the pin).
- OC = Open Collector type drivers. These drivers are TRI-STATE when inactive and are driven low when active. These pins may also be inputs (depending on the pin).
- TPI = Twisted Pair Interface.
- Pin names which contain a "/" indicate dual function pins.

	TABLE 2-1. Pin Description						
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description				
NETWORK INTER							
EXT		I	EXTERNAL ENDEC SELECT: Tying this pin to V_{CC} (EXT = 1) disables the internal ENDEC and allows an external ENDEC to be used. Tying this pin to ground (EXT = 0) enables the internal ENDEC. This pin must be tied either to V_{CC} or ground. Note the alternate pin definitions for CRSo/CRSi, COLo/COLi, RXDo/RXDi, RXCo/RXCi, and TXCo/TXCi. When EXT = 0 the first pin definition is used and when EXT = 1 the second pin definition is used.				
AUI/TP	-	I	ATTACHMENT UNIT INTERFACE (AUI)/TWISTED PAIR (TP) SELECT: Tying this pin to V_{CC} (AUI/TP = 1) enables the AUI mode for interface with the ENDEC unit. Tying this pin to GND (AUI/TP = 0) enables the TPI Module mode for interface with the ENDEC unit.				
TXOd+, TXO+, TXO-, TXOd-	TPI	0	TWISTED PAIR TRANSMIT OUTPUTS: These high drive CMOS level outputs are resistively combined external to the chip to produce a differential output signal with equalization to compensate for Intersymbol Interference (ISI) on the twisted pair medium.				
RXI+, RXI-	TPI	I	TWISTED PAIR RECEIVE INPUTS: These inputs feed a differential amplifier which passes valid data to the ENDEC module.				
TXLED	TP	0	TRANSMIT: An active low output. It is asserted for approximately 50 ms whenever the SONIC-T Controller transmits data in either AUI or TPI modes.				
RXLED	TP	0	RECEIVE: An active low output. It is asserted for approximately 50 ms whenever receive data is detected in either AUI or TPI mode.				
COLED	TP	0	COLLISION: An active low output. It is asserted for approximately 50 ms whenever the SONIC-T Controller detects a collision in either AUI or TPI modes.				
POLED	TP	0	POLARITY: An active low output. This signal is normally inactive. When the TPI module detects seven consecutive link pulses or three consecutive received packets with reversed polarity, it is asserted.				
LINKLED	TP	0	GOOD LINK: An active low output. This pin operates as an output to display link integrity status if this function has not been disabled by the LNKDIS pin described below. This output is off if the SONIC-T Controller is in AUI mode or if link testing is enabled and the link integrity is bad (i.e., the twisted pair link has been broken). This output is on if the SONIC-T Controller is in Twisted Pair Interface (TPI) mode, link integrity checking is enabled and the link integrity is good (i.e., the twisted pair link has not been broken) or if the link testing is disabled.				
LNKDIS		I	LINK DISABLE: When this pin is tied to GND (LNKDIS $=$ 0), the link test pulse generation and integrity checking function are both disabled.				
LOWSQL		I	LOW SQUELCH SELECT: Tying this pin to V_{CC} (LOWSQL = 1) sets the squelch mode to use a squelch threshold level lower than that of the 10BASE-T specification (see Section 3.1).				

2.0 P	2.0 Pin Description (Continued)					
	TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)					
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description			
NETWORK	NETWORK INTERFACE PINS (Continued)					
CD+		I	AUI COLLISION +: The positive differential collision input from the transceiver. This pin should be unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
CD-		I	UI COLLISION -: The negative differential collision input from the transceiver. This pin should a unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
RX+		Ι	AUI RECEIVE +: The positive differential receive data input from the transceiver. This pin should be unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
RX-		I	AUI RECEIVE $-:$ The negative differential receive data input from the transceiver. This pin should be unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
TX+	ECL	0	AUI TRANSMIT +: The positive differential transmit output to the transceiver. This pin should be unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
TX-	ECL	0	AUI TRANSMIT $-:$ The negative differential transmit output to the transceiver. This pin should be unconnected when an external ENDEC is selected (EXT = 1).			
CRSo/ CRSi	TP	0	CARRIER SENSE OUTPUT (CRSo) from the internal ENDEC (EXT = 0): When EXT = 0 the CRSo signal is internally connected between the ENDEC and MAC units. It is asserted on the first valid high-to-low transition in the receive data ($RX\pm$). This signal remains active 1.5 bit times after the last bit of data. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T, it is also provided as an output to the user. CARRIER SENSE INPUT (CRSi) from an external ENDEC (EXT = 1): The CRSi signal is activated bits when the external ENDEC detects yeld data at the receive inputs.			
COLo/ COLi	TP	O I	COLLISION OUTPUT (COLo) from the internal ENDEC (EXT = 0): When EXT = 0 the COLo signal is internally connected between the ENDEC and MAC units. This signal generates an active high signal when the 10 MHz collision signal from the transceiver is detected. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T, it is also provided as an output to the user. COLLISION DETECT INPUT (COLi) from an external ENDEC (EXT = 1): The COLi signal is activated from an external ENDEC when a collision is detected. This pin is monitored during transmissions from the beginning of the Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD) to the end of the packet. At the end of transmission, this signal is monitored by the SONIC-T for CD heartbeat.			
RXDo/ RXDi/ EXUSR0	TP	0 I 0, Z	This pin will be TRI-STATE until the DCR has been written to. (See Section 6.4.2, EXBUS, for more information.) RECEIVE DATA OUTPUT (RXDo) from the internal ENDEC (EXT = 0): NRZ data output. When EXT = 0 the RXDo signal is internally connected between the ENDEC and MAC units. This signal must be sampled on the rising edge of the receive clock output (RXCo). Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T, it is also provided as an output to the user. RECEIVE DATA INPUT (RXDi) from an external ENDEC (EXT = 1): The NRZ data decoded from the external ENDEC. This data is clocked in on the rising edge of RXCi. EXTENDED USER OUTPUT (EXUSR0) : When EXBUS has been set (see Section 6.4.2), this pin becomes a programmable output. It will remain TRI-STATE until the SONIC-T becomes a bus master, at which time it will be driven according to the value programmed in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7).			
RXCo/ RXCi/ EXUSR1	TP TRI	0 I O, Z	This pin will be TRI-STATE until the DCR has been written to. (See Section 6.4.2, EXBUS, for more information.) RECEIVE CLOCK OUTPUT (RXCo) from the internal ENDEC (EXT = 0): When EXT = 0 the RXCo signal is internally connected between the ENDEC and MAC units. This signal is the receive clock that is derived from the Manchester data stream. It remains active 5-bit times after the deassertion of CRSo. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T it is also provided as an output to the user. RECEIVE CLOCK INPUT (RXCi) from an external ENDEC (EXT = 1): The receive clock that is derived from the Manchester data stream. This signal is generated from an external ENDEC. EXTENDED USER OUTPUT (EXUSR1): When EXBUS has been set (see Section 6.4.2), this pin becomes a programmable output. It will remain TRI-STATE until the SONIC-T becomes a bus master, at which time it will be driven according to the value programmed in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7).			

TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)							
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description				
NETWORK	JETWORK INTERFACE PINS (Continued)						
TXD/ EXUSR3	TP TRI	0 0, Z	This pin will be TRI-STATE until the DCR has been written to. (See Section 6.4.2, EXBUS, for more information.) TRANSMIT DATA (TXD): The serial NRZ data from the MAC unit which is to be decoded by an external ENDEC. Data is valid on the rising edge of TXC. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T it is also provided as an output to the user. EXTENDED USER OUTPUT (EXUSR3): When EXBUS has been set (see Section 6.4.2), this pin becomes a programmable output. It will remain TRI-STATE until the SONIC-T becomes a bus master, at which time it will be driven according to the value programmed in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7).				
TXE	TP	0	TRANSMIT ENABLE: This pin is driven high when the SONIC-T begins transmission and remains active until the last byte is transmitted. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T it is also provided as an output to the user.				
TXCo/ TXCi/ STERM	TRI	O, Z I I	This pin will be TRI-STATE until the DCR has been written to. (See Section 6.4.2, EXBUS, for more information.) TRANSMIT CLOCK OUTPUT (TXCo) from the internal ENDEC (EXT = 0): This 10 MHz transmit clock output is derived from the 20 MHz oscillator input. When $EXT = 0$ the TXCo signal is internally connected between the ENDEC and MAC units. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T, it is also provided as an output to the user. TRANSMIT CLOCK INPUT (TXCi) from an external ENDEC (EXT = 1): This input clock from an external ENDEC is used for shifting data out of the MAC unit serializer. This clock is nominally 10 MHz. SYNCHRONOUS TERMINATION (STERM) : When the SONIC-T is a bus master, it samples this pin before terminating its memory cycle. This pin is sampled synchronously and may only be used in asynchronous bus mode when BMODE = 1. (See Section 7.3.5 for more details.)				
LBK/ EXUSR2	TP TRI	0 0, Z	This pin will be TRI-STATE until the DCR has been written to. (See Section 6.4.2, EXBUS, for more information.) LOOPBACK (LBK): When ENDEC Loopback mode is enabled, LBK is asserted high. Although this signal is used internally by the SONIC-T it is also provided as an output to the user. EXTENDED USER OUTPUT (EXUSR2): When EXBUS has been set (see Section 6.4.2), this pin becomes a programmable output. It will remain TRI-STATE until the SONIC-T becomes a bus master, at which time it will be driven according to the value programmed in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7).				
PCOMP	TRI	O, Z	PACKET COMPRESSION: This pin is used with the Management Bus of the DP83950, Repeater Interface Controller (RIC). The SONIC-T can be programmed to assert PCOMP whenever there is a CAM match, or when there is not a match. The RIC uses this signal to compress (shorten) a received packet for management purposes and to reduce memory usage. (See the DP83950 datasheet for more details on the RIC Management Bus.) The operation of this pin is controlled by bits 1 and 2 in the DCR2 register. PCOMP will remain TRI-STATE until these bits are written to This signal is asserted right after the 4th bit of the 7th byte of the incoming packet and is deasserted one transmit clock (TXC) after CSR is driven low.				
PREJ		I	PACKET REJECT: This signal is used to reject received packets. When asserted low for at least two receive clock cycles (RXC), the SONIC-T will reject the incoming packet. This pin can be asserted up to the 2nd to the last bit of reception to reject a packet.				

2.0 Piı	2.0 Pin Description (Continued)					
	TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)					
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description			
NETWORK INTERFACE PINS (Continued)						
OSCIN		I	CRYSTAL FEEDBACK INPUT OR EXTERNAL OSCILLATOR INPUT: This signal is used to provide clocking signals for the internal ENDEC. A crystal may be connected to this pin along with OSCOUT, or an oscillator module may be used. See Section 8.1.3 for more information about using an oscillator or crystal.			
OSCOUT	TP	0	CRYSTAL FEEDBACK OUTPUT: This signal is used to provide clocking signals for the internal ENDEC. A crystal can be connected to this pin along with OSCIN. See Section 8.1.3 for more information about using an oscillator or crystal.			
BUS INTER	FACE PIN	S (BOTH BU	IS MODES)			
BMODE		I	BUS MODE: This input enables the SONIC-T to be compatible with standard microprocessor buses. The level of this pin affects byte ordering (little or big endian) and controls the operation of the bus interface control signals. A high level (tied to V_{CC}) selects Motorola mode (big endian) and a low level (tied to ground) selects National/Intel mode (little endian). Note the alternate pin definitions for $\overline{AS}/\overline{ADS}$, MRW/MWR, \overline{INT}/INT , $\overline{BR}/HOLD$, $\overline{BG}/HLDA$, SRW/SWR, $\overline{DSACK0}/\overline{RDY0}$, and DSACK1/ $\overline{RDY1}$. (See Sections 7.3.1, 7.3.4, and 7.3.5 for bus interface information.)			
D31-D0	TRI	I, O, Z	DATA BUS: These bidirectional lines are used to transfer data on the system bus. When the SONIC-T is a bus master, 16-bit data is transferred on D15–D0 and 32-bit data is transferred on D31–D0. When the SONIC-T is accessed as a slave, register data is driven onto line D15–D0. D31–D16 are held TRI-STATE.			
A31-A1	TRI	0, Z	ADDRESS BUS: These signals are used by the SONIC-T to drive the DMA address after the SONIC-T has acquired the bus. Since the SONIC-T aligns data to word boundaries, only 31 address lines are needed.			
RA5-RA0		I	REGISTER ADDRESS BUS: These signals are used to access SONIC-T's internal registers. When the SONIC-T is accessed, the CPU drives these lines to select the desired SONIC-T register.			
RESET		Ι	RESET: This signal is used to hardware reset the SONIC-T. When asserted low, the SONIC-T transitions into the reset state after 10 transmit clocks or 10 bus clocks if the bus clock period is greater than the transmit clock period.			
S2-S0	TP	0	BUS STATUS: These three signals provide a continuous status of the current SONIC-T bus operations See Section 7.3.3 for status definitions.			
BSCK		I	BUS CLOCK: This clock provides the timing for the SONIC-T DMA engine.			
टड		I	CHIP SELECT: The system asserts this pin low to access the SONIC-T's registers. The registers are selected by placing an address on lines RA5–RA0. Note: Both \overline{CS} and \overline{MREQ} must not be asserted concurrently. If these signals are successively asserted, there must be at least two bus clocks between the deasserting edge of the first signal and the asserting edge of the second signal.			

TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)						
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description			
BUS INTE	RFACE P	INS (BOTH E	BUS MODES) (Continued)			
SAS		Ι	SLAVE ADDRESS STROBE: The system asserts this pin to latch the register address on lines RA0-RA5.			
DS	TRI	0, Z	DATA STROBE: When the SONIC-T is bus master, it drives this pin low during a read cycle to indicate that the slave device may drive data onto the bus; in a write cycle, this pin indicates that the SONIC-T has placed valid data onto the bus.			
BRT		Ι	BUS RETRY: When the SONIC-T is bus master, the system asserts this signal to rectify a potentially correctable bus error. This pin has two modes. Mode 1 (the LBR in the Data Configuration Register is set to 0): Assertion of this pin forces the SONIC-T to terminate the current bus cycle and will repeat the same cycle after BRT has been deasserted. Mode 2 (the LBR bit in the Data Configuration register is set to 1): Assertion of this signal forces the SONIC-T to retry the bus operation as in Mode 1. However, the SONIC-T will not continue DMA operations until the BR bit in the ISR is reset.			
ECS	TRI	0, Z	EARLY CYCLE START: This output gives the system earliest indication that a memory operation is occurring. This signal is driven low at the rising edge of T1 and high at the falling edge of T1.			
SHARED-I	MEMORY	ACCESS PI	NS			
MREQ		I	MEMORY REQUEST: The system asserts this signal low when it attempts to access the shared- buffer RAM. The on-chip arbiter resolves accesses between the system and the SONIC-T. Note: Both \overline{CS} and \overline{MREQ} must not be asserted concurrently. If these signals are successively asserted, there must be at least two bus clocks between the deasserting edge of the first signal and the asserting edge of the second signal.			
SMACK	TP	0	SLAVE AND MEMORY ACKNOWLEDGE: SONIC-T asserts this dual function pin low in response to either a Chip Select (CS) or a Memory Request (MREQ) when the SONIC-T's registers or its buffer memory is available for accessing. This pin can be used for enabling bus drivers for dual- bus systems.			
BUS INTE	RFACE P	INS (NATIO	NAL/INTEL MODE, BMODE = 0)			
ADS	TRI	0, Z	ADDRESS STROBE (ADS): The rising edge indicates valid status and address.			
MWR	TRI	0, Z	MEMORY WRITE/READ STROBE MWR: When the SONIC-T has acquired the bus, this signal indicates the direction of the data transfer. The signal is low during a read cycle and high during a write cycle.			
INT	TP	0	INTERRUPT (INT): Indicates that an interrupt (if enabled) is pending from one of the sources indicated by the Interrupt Status register. Interrupts that are disabled in the Interrupt Mask register will not activate this signal.			
HOLD	TP	0	HOLD REQUEST (HOLD): The SONIC-T drives this pin high when it intends to use the bus and is driven low when inactive.			
HLDA		Ι	HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE (HLDA): This signal is used to inform the SONIC-T that it has attained the bus. When the system asserts this pin high, the SONIC-T has gained ownership of the bus.			
BGACK	TRI	O, Z	BUS GRANT ACKNOWLEDGE: This pin is only used when BMODE = 1.			
SWR		I	SLAVE READ/WRITE STROBE (SWR): The system asserts this pin to indicate whether it will read from or write to the SONIC-T's registers. This signal is asserted low during a read and high during a write.			
RDYi		I	READY INPUT (RDYI, BMODE = 0): When the SONIC-T is a bus master, the system asserts this signal high to insert wait-states and low to terminate the memory cycle. This signal is sampled synchronously or asynchronously depending on the state of the SBUS bit. (See Sections 7.3.5 and 6.4.2 for details.)			
RDYo	TP	0	READY OUTPUT (RDYo): When a register is accessed, the SONIC-T asserts this signal to terminate the slave cycle			

2.0 P	2.0 Pin Description (Continued)					
			TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)			
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description			
BUS INTER	3US INTERFACE PINS (MOTOROLA MODE, BMODE = 1)					
ĀS	TRI	0, Z	ADDRESS STROBE (AS): The falling edge indicates valid status and address. The rising edge indicates the termination of the memory cycle.			
MRW	TRI	0, Z	IEMORY READ/WRITE STROBE (MRW): When the SONIC-T has acquired the bus, this signal idicates the direction of the data transfer. This signal is high during a read cycle and low during a rite cycle.			
ĪNT	OC	0, Z	INTERRUPT (INT): Indicates that an interrupt (if enabled) is pending from one of the sources indicated by the Interrupt Status register. Interrupts that are disabled in the Interrupt Mask register will not activate this signal.			
BR	oc	0, Z	BUS REQUEST (BR): The SONIC-T asserts this pin low when it attempts to gain access to the bus. When inactive this signal is at TRI-STATE.			
BG		I	BUS GRANT (BG): This signal is a bus grant. The system asserts this pin low to indicate potential mastership of the bus.			
BGACK	TRI	0, Z	BUS GRANT ACKNOWLEDGE: The SONIC-T asserts this pin low when it has determined that it can gain ownership of the bus. The SONIC-T checks the following conditions before driving BGACK: 1. BG has been received through the bus arbitration process.			
			 2. AS is deasserted, indicating that the previous master has finished using the bus. 3. DSACK0 and DSACK1 are deasserted, indicating that the previous slave device is off the bus. 4. BGACK is deasserted, indicating that the previous master is off the bus. 			
SRW		I	SLAVE READ/WRITE (SRW): The system asserts this pin to indicate whether it will read from or write to the SONIC-T's registers. This signal is asserted high during a read and low during a write.			
DSACK0 DSACK1	TRI TRI	I, O, Z I, O, Z	DATA AND SIZE ACKNOWLEDGE 0 AND 1 (DSACK0,1 BMODE = 1): These pins are the output slave acknowledge to the system when the SONIC-T registers have been accessed and the input slave acknowledgement when the SONIC-T registers have been accessed and the input slave acknowledgement when the SONIC-T is busmaster. When a register has been accessed, the SONIC-T drives both DSACK0 and DSACK1 pins low to terminate the slave cycle. (Note that the SONIC-T responds as a 32-bit peripheral by driving both DSACK0 and DSACK1 low, but drives data only on lines D0–D15. Lines D16–D32 are driven, but invalid.) When the SONIC-T is bus master, it samples these pins before terminating its memory cycle. When SONIC-T is n32-bit bus master mode, both DSACK0 and DSACK1 must be asserted to terminate the cycle. However, if the SONIC-T is in 16-bit bus master mode, only the assertion of DSACK1 is required to terminate the cycle. These pins are sampled synchronously or asynchronously depending on the state of the SBUS bit in the Data Configuration register. (See Section 7.3.5 for details.) Note that the SONIC-T does not allow dynamic bus sizing. Bus size is statically defined in the Data Configuration register (see Section 6.4.2).			
USER DEF		PINS				
USR0,1	TRI	I, O, Z	USER DEFINE 0,1: These signals are inputs when the SONIC-T is hardware reset and are outputs when the SONIC-T is a bus master (HLDA or BGACK asserted). When hard reset (RST) is low, these signals input directly into bits 8 and 9 of the Data Configuration Register (DCR) respectively. The levels on these pins are latched on the rising edge of RST. During busmaster operations (HLDA or BGACK is active), these pins are outputs whose levels are programmable through bits 11 and 12 of the DCR respectively. The USR0,1 pins should be pulled up to V _{CC} or pulled down to ground. A 4.7 k Ω pull-up resistor is recommended.			

	TABLE 2-1. Pin Description (Continued)				
Symbol	Driver Type	Direction	Description		
UNCONNEC.	TED PINS				
TEST		I	FACTORY TEST INPUT: Used to check the chip's internal functions. This pin should be left unconnected during normal operation.		
POWER AND	GROUN	D PINS			
V _{CC} 1–9 V _{CCL}			POWER: The +5V power supply for the digital portions of the SONIC-T.		
TXV _{CC} RXV _{CC} PLLV _{CC} OSCV _{CC}			POWER: These pins are the $+5V$ power supply for the SONIC-T ENDEC unit. These pins must be tied to V_{CC} even if the internal ENDEC is not used.		
RXTV _{CC} TPV _{CC}			POWER: These pins are the $+5V$ power supply for the SONIC-T TPI unit. These pins must be tied to V _{CC} even if the internal TPI module is not used.		
GND 1-10 GNDL GND			GROUND: These pins are the ground references for the digital portions of the SONIC-T.		
TXGND RXGND PLLGND OSCGND TPGND			GROUND: These pins are the ground references for the SONIC-T ENDEC unit and TPI module. These pins must be tied to ground even if the internal ENDEC unit and/or the TPI module are not used.		

3.0 Functional Description

The SONIC-T (*Figure 3-1*) consists of a twisted pair interface (TPI) module, an encoder/decoder (ENDEC) unit, a media access control (MAC) unit, separate receive and transmit FIFOs, a system buffer management engine, and a user programmable system bus interface unit on a single chip. SONIC-T is highly pipelined providing maximum system level performance. This section provides a functional overview of the SONIC-T.

3.1 TWISTED PAIR INTERFACE MODULE

- The TPI consists of five main logic functions:
- a. the Smart Squelch, which determines when valid data is present on the differential receive inputs (RXI \pm),
- b. the Collision Detector, which checks for simultaneous transmission and reception of data on the differential transmit output (TXO \pm) and differential receive input (RXI \pm) pins,
- c. the Link Detector/Generator, which checks the integrity of the cable connecting the two twisted pair modules,

- d. the Jabber, which disables the transmitter if it attempts to transmit a longer than legal packet, and
- e. the Transmitter, which utilizes a Transmit Driver and a Pre-emphasis to transmit Manchester encoded data to the twisted pair network via summing resistors and a transformer/filter.

Smart Squelch: The SONIC-T Controller implements an intelligent receive squelch on the RXI \pm differential inputs to ensure that impulse noise on the receive inputs will not be mistaken for a valid signal.

The squelch circuitry employs a combination of amplitude and timing mesurements to determine the validity of data on the twisted pair inputs. There are two voltage level options for the smart squelch. One mode, 10BASE-T mode (*Figure 3-2*), uses levels that meet the 10BASE-T specification. The second mode, reduced squelch mode, uses a lower squelch threshold level, and can be used in longer cable applications where smaller signal levels may be applied. The squelch level mode can be selected using the LOWSQL input pin (see Section 2.0).



The signal at the start of the packet is checked by the smart squelch, and any pulses not exceeding the squelch level (either positive or negative, depending upon polarity) will be rejected. Once this first squelch level is overcome correctly, the opposite squelch level must then be exceeded within 150 ns. Finally, the signal must exceed the original squelch level within the next 150 ns time period to ensure that the input waveform will not be rejected. The checking procedure typically results in the loss of three bits at the beginning of each packet.

Only after all these conditions have been satisfied will a control signal be generated to indicate to the remainder of the circuitry that valid data is present. At this time the smart squelch circuitry is reset.

In the reduced squelch mode the operation is identical except that the lower squelch levels shown in *Figure 3-2* are used.

Valid data is considered to be present until either squelch level has not been generated for a time period of more than 150 ns indicating the End of Packet. Once good data has been detected, the squelch levels are reduced to minimize the effect of noise causing premature End of Packet detection.

Collision: A collision is detected by the TPI module when the receive and transmit channels are simultaneously active. If the TPI is receiving when a collision is detected it is reported to the controller immediately. If, however, the TPI is transmitting when a collision is detected, the collision is not reported until seven bits have been received while in the collision state. This prevents a collision being reported incorrectly due to noise on the network. The signal to the controller remains for the duration of the collision.

Approximately 1 μ s after the transmission of each packet, a signal called the Signal Quality Error (SQE) is generated which typically consists of 10 cycles of a 10 MHz signal. This 10 MHz signal, also called the Heartbeat, ensures the continued functioning of the collision circuitry.

Link Detector/Generator: The link generator is a timer circuit that generates a link pulse, produced by the transmitter section, as defined by the 10BASE-T specification. The 100 ns wide pulse is transmitted on the TXO+ output every 16 ms in the absence of transmit data.

This link pulse is used to check the integrity of the connection to the remote MAU. The link detection circuit checks for valid pulses that are received from the remote unit. If valid link pulses are not received, the link detector will disable the transmit, receive, and collision detection functions.

The LINKLED output can directly drive a LED to show that there is a good twisted pair link. For normal conditions the LED will be on. The link integrity function can be disabled by asserting the $\overline{\text{LNKDIS}}$ input pin.

Jabber: The jabber timer monitors the transmitter and disables the transmission if the transmitter is active for greater than 26 ms. The transmitter is then disabled for the whole time that the ENDEC module's internal transmit enable is asserted. This signal has to be deasserted for approximately 750 ms (the unjab time) before the Jabber re-enables the transmit outputs. **Transmitter:** The transmitter consists of four signals, the true and complement Manchester encoded data (TXO \pm) and these signals delayed by 50 ns (TXOd \pm).

These four signals are resistively combined (see Section 8.2), TXO+ with TXOd- and TXO- with TXOd+, in a configuration referred to as pre-emphasis. This digital pre-emphasis is required to compensate for the low-pass filter effects of the twisted pair cable which causes greater attenuation to the 10 MHz (50 ns) pulses of the Manchester encoded waveform than the 5 MHz (100 ns) pulses.



FIGURE 3-3. Typical Summed Transmit Waveform

The signal with pre-emphasis is generated by resistively combining TXO+ and TXOd- (*Figure 3-3*). This signal along with its complement is passed to the transmit filter.

Status Information: Status information is provided by the SONIC-T Controller on the RXLED, TXLED, COLED, LINKLED, and POLED outputs as described in the pin description table. These outputs (*Figure 3-4*) are suitable for driving status LEDs.



13

3.2 IEEE 802.3 ENCODER/DECODER (ENDEC) UNIT

The Encoder/Decoder (ENDEC) unit is the interface between either the Twisted Pair Interface Module or the Ethernet transceiver and the Media Access Control (MAC) unit. Providing the Manchester data encoding and decoding functions for IEEE 802.3 Ethernet, Thin-Ethernet, or Twisted Pair types of local area networks, the ENDEC operations of SONIC-T are identical to those of the DP83910A CMOS Serial Network Interface device. During transmission, the ENDEC unit combines non-return-zero (NRZ) data from the MAC section and clock pulses to produce Manchester data and sends the converted data differentially to the transceiver. Conversely, during reception, an analog Phase Lock Loop (PLL) decodes the Manchester data into both NRZ formatted data and a receive clock. The SONIC-T ENDEC unit is a functionally complete Manchester encoder/decoder incorporating a balanced driver and receiver, an on-board crystal oscillator, a collision signal translator, and a diagnostic loopback. The features include:

- Compatibility with Ethernet I and II, IEEE 802.3 10BASE5, 10BASE2, and 10BASE-T
- 10Mb/s Manchester encoding/decoding with receive clock recovery
- No precision components requirement
- Loopback capability for diagnostics
- Squelch circuitry at the receive and collision inputs reject noise
- Connection to the transceiver (Attachment Unit Interface) cable via external pulse transformer

3.2.1 ENDEC Operation

The primary function of the ENDEC unit *(Figure 3-5)* is to perform the encoding and decoding necessary for compatibility between the differential pair Manchester encoded data of the transceiver and the Non-Return-to-Zero (NRZ) serial data of the MAC unit data line. In addition to encoding and decoding the data stream, the ENDEC also supplies all of the special signals (e.g., collision detect, carrier sense, and clocks) necessary to the MAC unit. The signals provided to the MAC unit from the on-chip ENDEC are also provided as outputs to the user.

Manchester Encoder and Differential Output Driver: During transmission to the network, the ENDEC unit translates the NRZ serial data from the MAC unit into differential pair Manchester encoded data. To perform this operation the NRZ bit stream from the MAC unit is passed through the Manchester encoder block of the ENDEC unit. Once the bit stream is encoded, it is transmitted out differentially to the transmit differential pair through the transmit driver.

The SONIC-T Controller is compatible with the IEEE 802.3 "full-step" standard. That is, the Transmit + and Transmit – differential outputs are at equal voltages while they are idle at the primary of the isolation transformer at the network interface. This voltage relationship provides a zero differential voltage for operation with transformer coupled loads. (See Section 8.1 for network interfacing considerations.)

Manchester Decoder: During reception from the network, the differential receive data from the transceiver is converted from Manchester encoded data into NRZ serial data and a receive clock, which are sent to the receive data and clock inputs of the MAC unit. To perform this operation, the signal is passed to the PLL decoder block once it is received from the differential receiver. The PLL decodes the data and generates a data receive clock and a NRZ serial data stream to the MAC unit.

Data typically becomes valid from the decoder within 6 bit times, and the decoder detects the end of a frame when no more mid-bit transitions are detected. (See Section 8.1 for network interfacing considerations.)

Special Signals: In addition to performing the Manchester encoding and decoding function, the ENDEC unit provides control and clocking signals to the MAC unit. The ENDEC sends a carrier sense (CRS) signal that indicates to the MAC unit that data is present from the network on the ENDEC's receive differential pair. When the ENDEC's collision receiver detects a 10 MHz signal on the differential collision input pair, the ENDEC unit provides the MAC unit with a collision detection signal (COL). COL indicates that a collision is taking place somewhere on the network.



The ENDEC also provides both the receive and transmit clocks to the MAC unit. The transmit clock is one half of the oscillator input and the receive clock is extracted from the input data by the PLL.

Oscillator: The oscillator generates the 10 MHz transmit clock signal for network timing. The oscillator is controlled by a parallel resonant crystal or by an external clock (see Section 8.1.3). The 20 MHz output of the oscillator is divided by 2 to generate the 10 MHz transmit clock (TXC) for the MAC section. The oscillator also provides an internal clock signal for the encoding and decoding circuits.

Loopback Functions: The SONIC-T provides three loopback modes which allow for loopback testing at the MAC, ENDEC and external transceiver level (see Section 3.7 for details). It is important to note that when the SONIC-T is transmitting, the transmitted packet will always be looped back by the external transceiver. The SONIC-T takes advantage of this to monitor the transmitted packet. See the explanation of the Receive State Machine in Section 3.3.1 for more information about monitoring transmitted packets.

3.2.2 Selecting an External ENDEC

An option is provided on SONIC-T to disable the on-chip ENDEC unit and use an external ENDEC. The internal IEEE 802.3 ENDEC can be bypassed by connecting the EXT pin to V_{CC} (EXT = 1). In this mode the MAC signals are redirected out from the chip, allowing an external ENDEC to be used. See Section 2.0 for the alternate pin definitions.

3.3 MEDIA ACCESS CONTROL (MAC) UNIT

The Media Access Control (MAC) unit performs the control functions for the media access of transmitting and receiving packets over Twisted Pair or AUI. During transmission, the MAC unit frames information from the transmit FIFO and supplies serialized data to the ENDEC unit. During reception, the incoming information from the ENDEC unit is deserialized, the frame checked for valid reception, and the data is transferred to the receive FIFO. Control and status registers on the SONIC-T govern the operation of the MAC unit.

3.3.1 MAC Receive Section

The receive section (*Figure 3-6*) controls the MAC receive operations during reception, loopback, and transmission. During reception, the deserializer goes active after detecting the 2-bit Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD) pattern (see Section 4.1). It then frames the incoming bits into octet boundaries and transfers the data to the 32-byte receive FIFO. Concurrently the address comparator compares the Destination

Address Field to the addresses stored in the chip's Content Addressable Memory (CAM) address registers. If a match occurs, the deserializer passes the remainder of the packet to the receive FIFO. The packet is decapsulated when the carrier sense input pin (CRS) goes inactive. At the end of reception the receive section checks the following:

- Frame alignment errors
- CRC errors
- Length errors (runt packets)

The appropriate status is indicated in the Receive Control register (see Section 6.4.3). In loopback operations, the receive section operates the same as during normal reception.

During transmission, the receive section remains active to allow monitoring of the self-received packet. The Cyclic Redundancy Code (CRC) checker operates as normal, and the Source Address field is compared with the CAM address entries. Status of the CRC check and the source address comparison is indicated by the PMB bit in the Transmit Control register (see Section 6.4.4). No data is written to the receive FIFO during transmit operations.

The receive section consists of the following blocks detailed below.

Receive State Machine (RSM): The RSM insures the proper sequencing for normal reception and self-reception during transmission. When the network is inactive, the RSM remains in an idle state continually monitoring for network activity. If the network becomes active, the RSM allows the deserializer to write data into the receive FIFO. During this state, the following conditions may prevent the complete reception of the packet.

- FIFO Overrun—The receive FIFO has been completely filled before the SONIC-T could buffer the data to memory.
- CAM Address Mismatch—The packet is rejected because of a mismatch between the destination address of the packet and the address in the CAM.
- Memory Resource Error—There are no more resources (buffers or descriptors) available for buffering the incoming packets.
- Collision or Other Error—A collision occurred on the network or some other error, such as a CRC error, occurred (this is true if the SONIC-T has been told to reject packets on a collision, or reject packets with errors).

If these conditions do not occur, the RSM processes the packet indicating the appropriate status in the Receive Control register.



During transmission of a packet from the SONIC-T, the transceiver will always loop the packet back to the SONIC-T. The SONIC-T will use this to monitor the packet as it is being transmitted. The CRC and source address of the looped back packet are checked with the CRC and source address that were transmitted. If they do not match, an error bit is set in the status of the transmitted packet (see Packet Monitored Bad, PMB, in the Transmit Control Register, Section 6.4.4). Data is not written to the receive FIFO during this monitoring process unless a Loopback mode has been selected (see Section 3.7).

Receive Logic: The receive logic contains the command, control, and status registers that govern the operations of the receive section. It generates the control signals for writing data to the receive FIFO, processes error signals obtained from the CRC checker and the deserializer, activates the "packet reject" signal to the RSM for rejecting packets, and posts the applicable status in the Receive Control register.

Deserializer: This section deserializes the serial input data stream and provides a byte clock for the address comparator and receive logic. It also synchronizes the CRC checker to begin operation (after SFD is detected), and checks for proper frame alignment with respect to CRS going inactive at the end of reception.

Address Comparator: The address comparator latches the Destination Address (during reception or loopback) or Source Address (during transmission) and determines whether the address matches one of the entries in the CAM.

CRC Checker: The CRC checker calculates the 4-byte Frame Check Sequence (FCS) field from the incoming data stream and compares it with the last 4-bytes of the received packet. The CRC checker is active for both normal reception and self-reception during transmission.

Content Addressable Memory (CAM): The CAM contains 16 user programmable entries and 1 pre-programmed Broadcast address entry for complete filtering of received packets. The CAM can be loaded with any combination of Physical and Multicast Addresses (see Section 4.2). See Section 6.1 for the procedure on loading the CAM registers. stream onto the network in conformance with the IEEE 802.3 Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) standard. The Transmit Section consists of the following blocks.

Transmit State Machine (TSM): The TSM controls the functions of the serializer, preamble generator, and JAM generator. It determines the proper sequence of events that the transmitter follows under various network conditions. If no collision occurs, the transmitter prefixes a 62-bit preamble and 2-bit Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD) at the beginning of each packet and then sends the serialized data. At the end of the packet, an optional 4-byte CRC pattern is appended. If a collision occurs, the transmitter switches from transmitting data to sending a 4-byte Jam pattern to notify all nodes that a collision has occurred. Should the collision occur during the preamble, the transmitter waits for it to complete before jamming. After the transmits Control register (see Section 6.4.4).

Protocol State Machine: The protocol state machine assures that the SONIC-T obeys the CSMA/CD protocol. Before transmitting, this state machine monitors the carrier sense and collision signals for network activity. If any other nodes are currently transmitting, the SONIC-T defers its transmission until the network is quiet. It then transmits after its Interframe Gap Timer (9.6 µs) has expired. The Interframe Gap time is divided into two portions. During the first 6.4 µs, any new network activity will restart the Interframe Gap timer. Beyond this time, however, network activity is ignored and the state machine waits the remaining 3.2 us before transmitting. If the SONIC-T experiences a collision during a transmission, it switches from transmitting data to transmitting a 4-byte JAM pattern (4 bytes of all 1's), before ceasing to transmit. The SONIC-T then waits a random number of slot times (51.2 µs) determined by the Truncated Binary Exponential Backoff Algorithm before reattempting another transmission. In this algorithm, the number of slot times to delay before the nth retransmission is chosen to be a random integer r in the range of:

$$\label{eq:relation} \begin{split} 0 &\leq r \leq 2^k \\ \text{where } k &= \text{min(n,10)} \end{split}$$

3.3.2 MAC Transmit Section

The transmit section (*Figure 3-7*) is responsible for reading data from the transmit FIFO and transmitting a serial data





17

Serializer: After data has been written into the 32-byte transmit FIFO, the serializer reads byte wide data from the FIFO and sends a NRZ data stream to the Manchester encoder. The rate at which data is transmitted is determined by the transmit clock (TXC). The serialized data is transmitted after the SFD.

Preamble Generator: The preamble generator prefixes a 62-bit alternating "1,0" pattern and a 2-bit "1,1" SFD pattern at the beginning of each packet. This allows receiving nodes to synchronize to the incoming data. The preamble is always transmitted in its entirety even in the event of a collision. This assures that the minimum collision fragment is 96 bits (64 bits of normal preamble, and 4 bytes, or 32 bits of JAM pattern).

CRC Generator: The CRC generator calculates the 4-byte FCS field from the transmitted serial data stream. If enabled, the 4-byte FCS field is appended to the end of the transmitted packet (see Section 4.6).

For bridging or switched ethernet applications the CRC Generator can be inhibited by setting bit 13 in the Transmit Control Register (Section 6.4.4). This feature is used when an ethernet segment has already received a packet with a CRC appended and needs to forward it another ethernet segment.

Jam Generator: The Jam generator produces a 4-byte pattern of all 1's to assure that all nodes on the network sense the collision. When a collision occurs, the SONIC-T stops transmitting data and enables the Jam generator. If a collision occurs during the preamble, the SONIC-T finishes transmitting the preamble before enabling the Jam generator (see Preamble Generator above).

3.3.3 Full Duplex Operation

When configured for Full Duplex operation the TSM and RSM allow simultaneous transmission and reception of packets. In Full Duplex mode the RSM operates as described earlier. Transmitted packets won't be monitored. The TSM will operate as described earlier, except that the activity on the receive inputs will be ignored.

3.4 DATA WIDTH AND BYTE ORDERING

The SONIC-T can be programmed to operate with either 32-bit or 16-bit wide memory. The data width is configured during initialization by programming the DW bit in the Data Configuration Register (DCR) (see Section 6.4.2). If the 16-bit data path is selected, data is driven on pins D15–D0. The SONIC-T also provides both Little Endian and Big Endian byte-ordering capability for compatibility with National/Intel or Motorola microprocessors respectively by selecting the proper level on the Bus Mode (BMODE) pin.

Little Endian (National/Intel) Mode (BMODE = 0): The byte orientation for received and transmitted data in the Receive Buffer Area (RBA) and Transmit Buffer Area (TBA) of system memory is as follows:





3.5 FIFO AND CONTROL LOGIC

The SONIC-T incorporates two independent 32-byte FIFOs for transferring data to/from the system interface and from/ to the network. The FIFOs, providing temporary storage of data, free the host system from the real-time demands on the network.

The way in which the FIFOS are emptied and filled is controlled by the FIFO threshold values and the Block Mode Select bits (BMS) (see Section 6.4.2). The threshold values determine how full or empty the FIFOs are allowed to be before the SONIC-T will request access of the bus to get more data from memory or buffer more data to memory. When Block Mode is enabled, the number of bytes transferred is determined by the threshold value. For example, if the threshold for the receive FIFO is 4 words, then the SON-IC-T will always transfer 4 words from the receive FIFO to memory. If Empty/Fill mode is enabled, however, the number of bytes transferred is the number required to fill the transmit FIFO or empty the receive FIFO. The manner in which the threshold affects reception and transmission of packets is discussed below in Sections 3.5.1 and 3.5.2.

3.5.1 Receive FIFO

To accommodate the different transfer rates, the receive FIFO (*Figure 3-8*) serves as a buffer between the 8-bit network (deserializer) interface and the 16/32-bit system interface. The FIFO is arranged as a 4-byte wide by 8 deep memory array (8-long words, or 32 bytes) controlled by three sections of logic. During reception, the Byte Ordering logic directs the byte stream from the deserializer into the FIFO using one of four write pointers. Depending on the selected byte-ordering mode, data is written either least significant byte first or most significant byte first to accommodate little or big endian byte-ordering formats respectively.

As data enters the FIFO, the Threshold Logic monitors the number of bytes written in from the deserializer. The programmable threshold (RFT1,0 in the Data Configuration Register, see Section 6.4.2) determines the number of words (or long words) written into the FIFO from the MAC unit before a direct memory access (DMA) request for system memory occurs. When the threshold is reached, the



3.5.2 Transmit FIFO

Threshold Logic enables the Buffer Management Engine to read a programmed number of 16- or 32-bit words (depending upon the selected data width) from the FIFO and transfer them to the system interface (the system memory) using DMA. The threshold is reached when the number of bytes in the receive FIFO is greater than the value of the threshold. For example, if the threshold is 4 words (8 bytes), then the Threshold Logic will not cause the Buffer Management Engine to write to memory until there are more than 8 bytes in the FIFO.

The Buffer Management Engine reads either the upper or lower half (16 bits) of the FIFO in 16-bit mode or reads the complete long word (32 bits) in 32-bit mode. If, after the transfer is complete, the number of bytes in the FIFO is less than the threshold, then the SONIC-T is done. This is always the case when the SONIC-T is in Empty/Fill Mode. If, however, for some reason (e.g., latency on the bus) the number of bytes in the FIFO is still greater than the threshold value, the Threshold Logic will cause the Buffer Management Engine to do a DMA request to write to memory again. This latter case is usually only possible when the SONIC-T is in Block Mode.

When in Block Mode, each time the SONIC-T requests the bus, only a number of bytes equal to the threshold value will be transferred. The Threshold Logic continues to monitor the number of bytes written in from the deserializer and enables the Buffer Management Engine every time the threshold has been reached. This process continues until the end of the packet.

Once the end of the packet has been reached, the serializer will fill out the last word (16-bit mode) or long word (32-bit mode) if the last byte did not end on a word or long word boundary respectively. The fill byte will be 0FFh. Immediately after the last byte (or fill byte) in the FIFO, the received packets status will be written into the FIFO. The entire packet et, including any fill bytes and the received packet status will be buffered to memory. When a packet is buffered to memory by the Buffer Management Engine, it is always taken from the FIFO in words or long word (32-bit mode) boundaries. Data from a packet cannot be buffered on odd byte boundaries for 16-bit mode, and odd word boundaries for 32-bit mode (see Section 5.3). For more information on the receive packet buffering process, see Section 5.4.

Similar to the Receive FIFO, the Transmit FIFO (*Figure 3-9*) serves as a buffer between the 16/32-bit system interface and the network (serializer) interface. The Transmit FIFO is also arranged as a 4 byte by 8 deep memory array (8 long words or 32 bytes) controlled by three sections of logic. Before transmission can begin, the Buffer Management Engine fetches a programmed number of 16- or 32-bit words from memory and transfers them to the FIFO. The Buffer Management Engine writes either the upper or lower half (16 bits) into the FIFO for 16-bit mode or writes the complete long word (32 bits) during 32-bit mode.

The Threshold Logic monitors the number of bytes as they are written into the FIFO. When the threshold has been reached, the Transmit Byte Ordering state machine begins reading bytes from the FIFO to produce a continuous byte stream for the serializer. The threshold is met when the number of bytes in the FIFO is greater than the value of the threshold. For example, if the transmit threshold is 4 words (8 bytes), the Transmit Byte Ordering state machine will not begin reading bytes from the FIFO until there are 9 or more bytes in the buffer. The Buffer Management Engine continues replenishing the FIFO until the end of the packet. It does this by making multiple DMA requests to the system interface. Whenever the number of bytes in the FIFO is equal to or less than the threshold value, the Buffer Management Engine will do a DMA request. If Block Mode is set, then after each request has been granted by the system, the Buffer Management Engine will transfer a number of bytes equal to the threshold value into the FIFO. If Empty/Fill Mode is set, the FIFO will be completely filled in one DMA request.

Since data may be organized in big or little endian byte ordering format, the Transmit Byte Ordering state machine uses one of four read pointers to locate the proper byte within the 4 byte wide FIFO. It also determines the valid number of bytes in the FIFO. For packets which begin or end at odd bytes in the FIFO, the Buffer Management Engine writes extraneous bytes into the FIFO. The Transmit Byte Ordering state machine detects these bytes and only transfers the valid bytes to the serializer. The Buffer Management Engine can read data from memory on any byte boundary (see Section 5.3). See Section 5.5 for more information on transmit buffering.



3.6 STATUS AND CONFIGURATION REGISTERS

The SONIC-T contains a set of status/control registers for conveying status and control information to/from the host system. The SONIC-T uses these registers for loading commands generated from the system, indicating transmit and receive status, buffering data to/from memory, and providing interrupt control. Each register is 16 bits in length. See Section 6.0 for a description of the registers.

3.7 BUS INTERFACE

The system interface (*Figure 3-10*) consists of the pins necessary for interfacing to a variety of buses. It includes the I/O drivers for the data and address lines, bus access control for standard microprocessors, ready logic for synchronous or asynchronous systems, slave access control, interrupt control, and shared-memory access control. The functional signal groups are shown in *Figure 3-10*. See Section 7.0 for a complete description of the SONIC-T bus interface.

3.8 LOOPBACK AND DIAGNOSTICS

The SONIC-T provides three loopback modes for self-testing from the controller interface to the transceiver interface. The loopback function is provided to allow self-testing of the chip's internal transmit and receive operations. During loopback, transmitted packets are routed back to the receive section of the SONIC-T where they are filtered by the address recognition logic and buffered to memory if accepted. Transmit and receive status and interrupts remain active during loopback. This means that when using loopback, it is as if the packet was transmitted and received by two separate chips that are connected to the same bus and memory.

MAC Loopback: Transmitted data is looped back at the MAC. Data is not sent from the MAC to either the internal ENDEC or an external ENDEC (the external ENDEC interface pins will not be driven), hence, data is not transmitted from the chip. Even though the ENDEC is not used in MAC loopback, the ENDEC clock (an oscillator or crystal for the internal ENDEC or TXC for an external ENDEC) must be driven. Network activity, such as a collision, does not affect

MAC loopback, and the CSMA/CD MAC protocol is not completely followed.

ENDEC Loopback: Transmitted data is looped back at the ENDEC. If the internal ENDEC is used, data is switched from the transmit section of the ENDEC to the receive section (*Figure 3-5*). Data is not transmitted from the chip and the collision lines, CD±, are ignored, hence, network activity does not affect ENDEC to go into loopback mode. If an external ENDEC is used, it should operate in loopback mode when the LBK signal is asserted. CSMA/CD MAC protocol is followed even though data is not transmitted from the chip.

Transceiver Loopback: Transmitted data is looped back at the external transceiver (which is always the case regardless of the SONIC-T's loopback mode). CSMA/CD MAC protocol is followed since data will be transmitted from the chip. This means that transceiver loopback is affected by network activity. The basic difference between Transceiver Loopback Mode and the other loopback modes is that the SONIC-T loads the receive FIFO and buffers the packet to memory. In normal operations, the SONIC-T only monitors the packet that is looped back by the transceiver, but does not fill the receive FIFO and buffer the packet.

3.8.1 Loopback Procedure

The following procedure describes the loopback operation. 1. Initialize the Transmit and Receive Area as described in

- Sections 5.4 and 5.5.
- Load one of the CAM address registers (see Section 6.1), with the Destination Address of the packet if you are verifying the SONIC-T's address recognition capability.
- 3. Load one of the CAM address registers with the Source Address of the packet if it is different than the Destination Address to avoid getting a Packet Monitored Bad (PMB) error in the Transmit Status (see Section 6.4.4).

- 4. Program the Receive Control register with the desired receive filter and the loopback mode (LB1, LB0). In case of transceiver loopback, besides setting LB1 and LB0 to 1, the XWRAP bit in the DCR2 must also set to 1.
- 5. Issue the transmit command (TXP) and enable the receiver (RXEN) in the Command register.

The SONIC-T completes the loopback operation after the packet has been completely received (or rejected if there is an address mismatch). The Transmit Control and Receive Control registers treat the loopback packet as it would in normal operation and indicate status accordingly. Interrupts are also generated if enabled in the Interrupt Mask register.

Note: For MAC Loopback, only one packet may be queued up for proper operation. This restriction occurs because the transmit MAC section, which does not generate an Interframe Gap (IFG) time between transmitted packets, does not allow the receive MAC section to update receive status. There are no restrictions for the other loopback modes.

3.9 NETWORK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS

The SONIC-T fully supports the Layer Management IEEE 802.3 standard to allow a node to monitor the overall performance of the network. These statistics are available on a per packet basis at the end of reception or transmission. In addition, the SONIC-T provides three tally counters to tabulate CRC errors, Frame Alignment errors, and missed packets. Table 3-1 shows the statistics indicated by the SONIC-T.



3.0 Functiona	I Description (Continued)
---------------	----------------------------------

TABLE 3-1. Network Management Statistics

	-	
Statistic	Register Used	Bits Used
Frames Transmitted OK	TCR (Note)	PTX
Single Collision Frames	(Note)	NC0-NC4
Multiple Collision Frames	(Note)	NC0-NC4
Collision Frames	(Note)	NC0-NC4
Frames with Deferred Transmissions	TCR (Note)	DEF
Late Collisions	TCR (Note)	OWC
Excessive Collisions	TCR (Note)	EXC
Excessive Deferral	TCR (Note)	EXD
Internal MAC Transmit Error	TCR (Note)	BCM,FU
Frames Received OK	RCR (Note)	PRX
Multicast Frames Received OK	RCR (Note)	MC
Broadcast Frames Received OK	RCR (Note)	BC
Frame Check Sequence Errors	CRCT RCR	All CRC
Alignment Errors	FAET RCR	All FAE

Note: The number of collisions and the contents of the Transmit Control register are posted in the TXpkt.status field (see Section 5.5.1.2). The contents of the Receive Control register are posted in the RXpkt.status field (see Section 5.4.3).

4.0 Transmit/Receive IEEE 802.3 Frame Format

A standard IEEE 802.3 packet (Figure 4-1) consists of the following fields: preamble, Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD), destination address, source address, length, data and Frame Check Sequence (FCS). The typical format is shown in Figure 4-1. The packets are Manchester encoded and decoded by the ENDEC unit and transferred serially to/from the MAC unit using NRZ data with a clock. All fields are of fixed length except for the data field. The SONIC-T generates and appends the preamble, SFD and FCS field during transmission. The Preamble and SFD fields are stripped during reception. (The CRC is passed through to buffer memory during reception.)

4.1 PREAMBLE AND START OF FRAME DELIMITER (SFD)

The Manchester encoded alternating 1,0 preamble field is used by the ENDEC to acquire bit synchronization with an incoming packet. When transmitted, each packet contains 62 bits of an alternating 1,0 preamble. Some of this preamble may be lost as the packet travels through the network. Byte alignment is performed when the Start of Frame Delimiter (SFD) pattern, consisting of two consecutive 1's, is detected.

4.2 DESTINATION ADDRESS

The destination address indicates the destination of the packet on the network and is used to filter unwanted pack-



4.0 Transmit/Receive IEEE 802.3 Frame Format (Continued)

ets from reaching a node. There are three types of address formats supported by the SONIC-T: Physical, Multicast, and Broadcast.

Physical Address: The physical address is a unique address that corresponds only to a single node. All physical addresses have the LSB of the first byte of the address set to "0". These addresses are compared to the internally stored CAM (Content Addressable Memory) address entries. All bits in the destination address must match an entry in the CAM in order for the SONIC-T to accept the packet. **Multicast Address:** Multicast addresses, which have the LSB of the first byte of the address set to "1", are treated similarly as physical addresses, i.e., they must match an entry in the CAM. This allows perfect filtering of Multicast packets and eliminates the need for a hashing algorithm for mapping Multicast packets.

Broadcast Address: If the address consists of all 1's, it is a Broadcast address, indicating that the packet is intended for all nodes.

The SONIC-T also provides a promiscuous mode which allows reception of all physical address packets. Physical, Multicast, Broadcast, and promiscuous address modes can be selected via the Receive Control register.

4.3 SOURCE ADDRESS

The source address is the physical address of the sending node. Source addresses cannot be multicast or broadcast addresses. This field must be passed to the SONIC-T's transmit buffer from the system software. During transmission, the SONIC-T compares the Source address with its internal CAM address entries before monitoring the CRC of the self-received packet. If the source address of the packet transmitted does not match a value in the CAM, the packet monitored bad flag (PMB) will be set in the transmit status field of the transmit descriptor (see Sections 5.5.1.2 and 6.4.4). The SONIC-T does not provide Source Address insertion. However, a transmit descriptor fragment, containing only the Source Address, may be created for each packet. (See Section 5.5.1.)

4.4 LENGTH/TYPE FIELD

For IEEE 802.3 type packets, this field indicates the number of bytes that are contained in the data field of the packet. For Ethernet I and II networks, this field indicates the type of packet. The SONIC-T does not operate on this field.

4.5 DATA FIELD

The data field has a variable octet length ranging from 46 to 1500 bytes as defined by the Ethernet specification. Messages longer than 1500 bytes need to be broken into multiple packets for IEEE 802.3 networks. Data fields shorter than 46 bytes require appending a pad to bring the complete frame length to 64 bytes. If the data field is padded, the number of valid bytes are indicated in the length field. The SONIC-T does not append pad bytes for short packets during transmission, nor check for oversize packets during reception. However, the user's driver software can easily append the pad by lengthening the TXpkt.pkt_size field and TXpkt.frag_size field(s) to at least 64 bytes (see Section 5.5.1). Although the Ethernet specification defines the maximum number of bytes in the data field, the SONIC-T can transmit and receive packets up to 64k bytes.

4.6 FCS FIELD

The Frame Check Sequence (FCS) is a 32-bit CRC field calculated and appended to a packet during transmission to allow detection of error-free packets. During reception, an

error-free packet results in a specific pattern in the CRC generator. The AUTODIN II (X32 + X26 + X23 + X22 + X16 + X12 + X11 + X10 + X8 + X7 + X5 + X4 + X2 + X1 + 1) polynomial is used for the CRC calculations. The SONIC-T may optionally append the CRC sequence during transmission, and checks the CRC both during normal reception and self-reception during a transmission (see Section 3.3.1).

4.7 MAC (MEDIA ACCESS CONTROL) CONFORMANCE

The SONIC-T is designed to be compliant to the IEEE 802.3 MAC Conformance specification. The SONIC-T implements most MAC functions in silicon and provides hooks for the user software to handle the remaining functions. The MAC Conformance specifications are summarized in Table 4-1.

TABLE 4-1. MA	Conformance	Specifications
---------------	-------------	----------------

Conformance	Support By			
Test Name	SONIC-T	User Driver Software	Notes	
Minimum Frame Size	х			
Maximum Frame Size	х	х	1	
Address Generation	х	х	2	
Address Recognition	х			
Pad Length Generation	х	х	3	
Start Of Frame Delimiter	х			
Length Field	х			
Preamble Generation	х			
Order of Bit Transmission	х			
Inconsistent Frame Length	х	х	1	
Non-Integral Octet Count	х			
Incorrect Frame Check Sequence	x			
Frame Assembly	х			
FCS Generation and Insertion	х			
Carrier Deference	х			
Interframe Spacing	х			
Collision Detection	х			
Collision Handling	х			
Collision Backoff and Retransmission	x			
FCS Validation	х			
Frame Disassembly	х			
Back-to-Back Frames	х			
Flow Control	х			
Attempt Limit	х			
Jam Size (after SFD)	х			
Jam Size (in Preamble)	х			

Note 1: The SONIC-T provides the byte count of the entire packet in the RXpkt.byte_count (see Section 5.4.3). The user's driver software may perform further filtering of the packet based upon the byte count.

Note 2: The SONIC-T does not provide Source Address insertion; however, a transmit descriptor fragment, containing only the Source Address, may be created for each packet. (See Section 5.5.1.)

Note 3: The SONIC-T does not provide Pad generation; however, the user's driver software can easily append the Pad by lengthening the TXpkt.pkt_ size field and TXpkt.frag_size field(s) to at least 64 bytes. (See Section 5.5.1.)

5.0 Buffer Management

5.1 BUFFER MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

The SONIC-T's buffer management scheme is based on separate buffers and descriptors (*Figures 5-3* and *5-12*). Packets that are received or transmitted are placed in buffers called the Receive Buffer Area (RBA) and the Transmit Buffer Area (TBA). The system keeps track of packets in these buffers using the information in the Receive Descriptor Area (RDA) and the Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA). A single (TDA) points to a single TBA, but multiple RDAs can point to a single RBA (one RDA per packet in the buffer). The Receive Resource Area (RRA), which is another form of descriptor, is used to keep track of the actual buffer.

When packets are transmitted, the system sets up the packets in one or more TBAs with a TDA pointing to each TBA. There can only be one packet per TBA/TDA pair. A single TBA, however, may be made up of several fragments of data dispersed in memory. There is one TDA pointing to each TBA which specifies information about the buffer's size, location in memory, number of fragments and status after transmission. The TDAs are linked together in a linked list. The system causes the SONIC-T to transmit the packets by passing the first TDA to the SONIC-T and issuing the transmit command.

Before a packet can be received, an RDA and RBA must be set up by the system. RDAs are made up as a linked list similar to TDAs. An RDA is not linked to a particular RBA, though. Instead, an RDA is linked specifically to a packet after it has been buffered into an RBA. More than one packet can be buffered into the same RBA, but each packet gets its own RDA. A received packet can not be scattered into fragments. The system only needs to tell the SONIC-T where the first RDA and where the RDAs are. Since an RDA never specifically points to an RBA, the RRA is used to keep track of the RBAs. The RRA is a circular queue of pointers and buffer sizes (not a linked list). When the SONIC-T receives a packet, it is buffered into an RBA and a unique corresponding RDA is written to so that it points to and describes the new packet. If the RBA does not have enough space to buffer the next packet, a new RBA is obtained from the RRA.

5.2 DESCRIPTOR AREAS

Descriptors are the basis of the buffer management scheme used by the SONIC-T. An RDA points to a received packet within an RBA, an RRA points to an RBA and a TDA points to a TBA which contains a packet to be transmitted. The conventions and registers used to describe these descriptors are discussed in the next three sections.

5.2.1 Naming Convention for Descriptors

The fields which make up the descriptors are named in a consistent manner to assist in remembering the usage of each descriptor. Each descriptor name consists of three components in the following format.

[RX/TX][descriptor name].[field]

The first two capital letters indicate whether the descriptor is used for transmission (TX) or reception (RX), and is then followed by the descriptor name having one of two names.

rsrc = Resource descriptor

pkt = Packet descriptor

The last component consists of a field name to distinguish it from the other fields of a descriptor. The field name is separated from the descriptor name by a period. ("."). An example of a descriptor is shown in *Figure 5-1*.



TL/F/12597-88 FIGURE 5-1. Receive Buffer Descriptor Example

5.2.2 Abbreviations

Abbreviations are used to describe the SONIC-T registers and data structures in memory. The "0" and "1" in the abbreviations indicate the least and most significant portions of the registers or descriptors. Table 5-1 lists the naming convention abbreviations for descriptors.

5.2.3 Buffer Management Base Addresses

The SONIC-T uses three areas in memory to store descriptor information: the Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA), the Receive Descriptor Area (RDA), and the Receive Resource Area (RRA). The SONIC-T accesses these areas by concatenating a 16-bit base address register with a 16-bit offset register. The base address register supplies a fixed upper 16 bits of address and the offset registers provide the lower 16 bits of address. The base address registers are the Upper Transmit Descriptor Address (UTDA), Upper Receive Descriptor Address (URDA), and the Upper Receive Resource Address (URRA) registers. The corresponding offset registers are shown below.

Upper Address Registers	Offset Registers
URRA	RSA,REA,RWP,RRP
URDA	CRDA
UTDA	CTDA

Table 5-1 defines the register mnemonics.

Figure 5-2 shows an example of the Transmit Descriptor Area and the Receive Descriptor Area being located by the UTDA and URDA registers. The descriptor areas, RDA, TDA, and RRA are allowed to have the same base address, i.e., URRA = URDA = UTDA. Care, however, must be taken to prevent these areas from overwriting each other.

	TABLE 5-1. Descr	iptor Abbreviations	
TRANSMIT A	ND RECEIVE AREAS	BUFFER MANAGEN	IENT REGISTERS (Continued)
RRA	Receive Resource Area	TFC	Transmit Fragment Count Regis
RDA	Receive Descriptor Area	TFS	Transmit Fragment Size Registe
RBA	Receive Buffer Area	UTDA	Upper Transmit Descriptor
TDA	Transmit Descriptor Area		Address Register
ТВА	Transmit Buffer Area	URRA	Upper Receive Resource Addre Register
BUFFER MAI	NAGEMENT REGISTERS	UBDA	Upper Receive Descriptor Addr
RSA	Resource Start Area Register		Register
REA	Resource End Area Register	TRANSMIT AND RE	CEIVE DESCRIPTORS
RRP	Resource Read Pointer Register	RXrsrc.buff_ptr0,1	Buffer Pointer Field in the RRA
RWP	Resource Write Pointer Register	RXrsrc.buff_wc0,1	Buffer Word Count Fields in the
CRDA	Current Receive Descriptor		RRA
000444	Address Register	RXpkt.status	Receive Status Field in the RDA
CRBA0,1	Current Receive Buffer Address Register	RXpkt.bytecount	Packet Byte Count Field in the RDA
TCBA0,1	Temporary Current Buffer Address	RXpkt.buff_ptr0,1	Buffer Pointer Fields in the RDA
RBWC0,1	Remaining Buffer Word Count	RXpkt.link	Receive Descriptor Link Field ir RDA
	Tomperent Remaining Puffer Word	RXpkt.in_use	"In Use" Field in RDA
TRBWC0,T	Count Register	TXpkt.frag_count	Fragment Count Field in TDA
EOBC	End of Buffer Count Register	TXpkt.pkt_size	Packet Size Field in TDA
TPS	Transmit Packet Size Register	TXpkt.pkt_ptr0,1	Packet Pointer Fields in TDA
TSA0,1	Transmit Start Address Register	TXpkt.frag_size	Fragment Size Field in TDA
CTDA	Current Transmit Descriptor Address Register	TXpkt.link	Transmit Descriptor Link Field in TDA
	SONIC-T REGISTERS UTDA CTDA (BASE) (OFFSET) URDA CRDA (UP TO 16k D CRDA	WIT DESCRIPTOR AREA 32k WORDS OR OUBLE WORDS) XE DESCRIPTOR AREA 32k WORDS OR OUBLE WORDS OR OUBLE WORDS)	2 - BIT SS RANGE
			· ·

5.3 DESCRIPTOR DATA ALIGNMENT

All fields used by descriptors (RXpkt.xxx, RXrsrc.xxx, and TXpkt.xxx) are word quantities (16-bit) and must be aligned to word boundaries (A0=0) for 16-bit memory and to long word boundaries (A1,A0=0,0) for 32-bit memory. The Receive Buffer Area (RBA) must also be aligned to a word boundary in 16-bit mode and a long word boundary in 32-bit mode. The fragments in the Transmit Buffer Area (TBA), however, may be aligned on any arbitrary byte boundary.

5.4 RECEIVE BUFFER MANAGEMENT

The Receive Buffer Management operates on three areas in memory into which data, status, and control information are written during reception (*Figure 5-3*). These three areas must be initialized (Section 5.4.4) before enabling the receiver (setting the RXEN bit in the Command Register). The Receive Resource Area (RRA) contains descriptors that locate Receive Buffer Areas in system memory. These descriptors are denoted by R1, R2, etc. in *Figure 5-3*. Packets (denoted by P1, P2, etc.) can then be buffered into the corresponding RBAs. Depending on the size of each buffer area and the size of the packet(s), multiple or single packets are buffered into each RBA. The Receive Descriptor Area (RDA) contains status and control information for each packet (D1, D2, etc. in *Figure 5-3*) corresponding to each received packet (D1 goes with P1, D2 with P2, etc.).

When a packet arrives, the address recognition logic checks the address for a Physical, Multicast, or Broadcast match and if the packet is accepted, the SONIC-T buffers the packet contiguously into the selected Receive Buffer Area (RBA). Because of the previous end-of-packet processing, the SONIC-T assures that the complete packet is written into a single contiguous block. When the packet ends, the SONIC-T writes the receive status, byte count, and location of the packet into the Receive Descriptor Area (RDA). The SONIC-T then updates its pointers to locate the next available descriptor and checks the remaining words available in the RBA. If sufficient space remains, the SONIC-T buffers the next packet immediately after the previous packet. If the current buffer is out of space the SONIC-T fetches a Resource Descriptor from the Receive Resource Area (RRA) acquiring an additional buffer that has been previously allocated by the system.

5.4.1 Receive Resource Area (RRA)

As buffer memory is consumed by the SONIC-T for storing data, the Receive Resource Area (RRA) provides a mechanism that allows the system to allocate additional buffer space for the SONIC-T. The system loads this area with Resource Descriptors that the SONIC-T, in turn, reads as its current buffer space is used up. Each Resource Descriptor consists of a 32-bit buffer pointer locating the starting point of the RBA and a 32-bit word count that indicates the size of the buffer in words (2 bytes per word). The buffer pointer and word count are contiguously located using the format shown in Figure 5-4 with each component composed of 16-bit fields. The SONIC-T stores this information internally and concatenates the corresponding fields to create 32-bit long words for the buffer pointer and word count. Note that in 32-bit mode the upper word (D<31:16>) is not used by the SONIC-T. This area may be used for other purposes since the SONIC-T never writes into the RRA.

The SONIC-T organizes the RRA as a circular queue for efficient processing of descriptors. Four registers define the RRA. The first two, the Resource Start Area (RSA) and the Resource End Area (REA) registers, determine the starting and ending locations of the RRA, and the other two registers update the RRA. The system adds descriptors at the address specified by the Resource Write Pointer (RWP), and the SONIC-T reads the next descriptor designated by the Resource Read Pointer (RRP). The RRP is advanced 4 words in 16-bit mode (4 long words in 32-bit mode) after the SONIC-T finishes reading the RRA and automatically wraps around to the beginning of the RRA once the end has been reached. When a descriptor in the RRA is read, the RXrsc.buff_pt0,1 is loaded into the CRBA0,1 registers and the RXrsc.buff_wc0,1 is loaded into the RBWC0,1 registers.

The alignment of the RRA is confined to either word or long word boundaries, depending upon the data width mode. In 16-bit mode, the RRA must be aligned to a word boundary (A0 is always zero) and in 32-bit mode, the RRA is aligned to a long word boundary (A0 and A1 are always zero).



5.4.2 Receive Buffer Area (RBA)

The SONIC-T stores the actual data of a received packet in the RBA. The RBAs are designated by the Resource Descriptors in the RRA as described above. The RXrsrc.buff_ wc0,1 fields of the RRA indicate the length of the RBA. When the SONIC-T gets an RBA from the RRA, the RXrsrc.buff_wc0,1 values are loaded into the Remaining Buffer Word Count registers (RBWC0,1). These registers keep track of how much space (in words) is left in the buffer. When a packet is buffered in a RBA, it is buffered contiguously (the SONIC-T will not scatter a packet into multiple buffers or fragments). Therefore, if there is not enough space left in a RBA after buffering a packet to buffer at least one more maximum sized packet (the maximum legal sized packet expected to be received from the network), a new buffer must be acquired. The End of Buffer Count (EOBC) register is used to tell the SONIC-T the maximum packet size that the SONIC-T will need to buffer.

5.4.2.1 End of Buffer Count (EOBC)

The EOBC is a boundary in the RBA based from the bottom of the buffer. The value written into the EOBC is the maximum expected size (in words) of the network packet that the SONIC-T will have to buffer. This word count creates a line in the RBA that, when crossed, causes the SONIC-T to fetch a new RBA resource from the RRA. Note: The EOBC is a word count, not a byte count. Also, the value programmed into EOBC must be a double word (32-bit) quantity when the SONIC-T is in 32-bit mode (e.g., in 32-bit mode, EOBC should be set to 760 words, not 759 words even though the maximum size of an IEEE 802.3 packet is 759 words for double work boundary alignment).

5.4.2.2 Buffering the Last Packet in an RBA

At the start of reception, the SONIC-T stores the packet beginning at the Current Receive Buffer Address (CRBA0,1) and continues until the reception is complete. Concurrent with reception, the SONIC-T decrements the Remaining Buffer Word Count (RBWC0,1) by one in 16-bit mode or by two in 32-bit mode. At the end of reception, if the packet has crossed the EOBC boundary, the SONIC-T knows that the next packet might not fit in the RBA. This check is done by comparing the RBWC0,1 registers with the EOBC. If RBWC0,1 is less than the EOBC (the last packet buffered has crossed the EOBC boundary), the SONIC-T fetches the next resource descriptor in the RRA. If RBWC0,1 is greater than or equal to the EOBC (the EOBC boundary has not been crossed) the next packet reception continues at the present location pointed to by CRBA0,1 in the same RBA. Figure 5-5 illustrates the SONIC-T's actions for (1) $RBWC0,1 \ge EOBC$ and (2) $RBWC0,1 \le EOBC$. See Section 5.4.4.4 for specific information about setting the EOBC. Note: It is important that the EOBC boundary be "crossed." In other words,

case #1 in Figure 5-5 must exist before case #2 exists. If case #2 coccurs without case #1 having occurred first, the test for RBWC0,1 < EOBC will not work properly and the SONIC-T will not fetch a new buffer. The result of this will be a buffer overflow (RBAE in the Interrupt Status Register, Section 6.4.6).</p>



5.4.3 Receive Descriptor Area (RDA)

After the SONIC-T buffers a packet to memory, it writes 6 words of status and control information into the RDA reads the link field to the next Receive Descriptor, and writes to the in-use field of the current descriptor. In 32-bit mode the upper word, D<31:16>, is not used. This unused area in memory should not be used for other purposes, since the SONIC-T may still write into these locations. Each Receive Descriptor consists of the following sections: (*Figure 5-6*).



TL/F/12597-19 FIGURE 5-6. Receive Descriptor Format

receive status: indicates status of the received packet. The SONIC-T writes the Receive Control register values into this field. *Figure 5-7* shows the receive status format. This field is loaded from the contents of the Receive Control register. Note that ERR, RNT, BRD, PRO, and AMC are configuration bits and are programmed during initialization. See Section 6.4.3 for the description of the Receive Control register.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
ERR	RNT	BRD	PRO	AMC	LB1	LB0	MC
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BC	LPKT	CRS	COL	CRCR	FAER	LBK	PRX

FIGURE 5-7. Receive Status Format

byte count: gives the length of the complete packet from the start of Destination Address to the end of Frame Check Sequence (FCS).

packet pointer: a 32-bit pointer that locates the packet in the RBA. The SONIC-T writes the contents of the CRBA0,1 registers into this field.

sequence numbers: this field displays the contents of two 8-bit counters (modulo 256) that sequence the RBAs used and the packets buffered. These counters assist the system in determining when an RBA has been completely processed. The sequence numbers allow the system to tally the packets that have been processed within a particular RBA. There are two sequence numbers that describe a packet: the RBA Sequence Number and the Packet Sequence Number. When a packet is buffered to memory, the SONIC-T maintains a single RBA Sequence Number for all packets in an RBA and sequences the Packet Number for succeeding packets in the RBA. When the SONIC-T uses the next RBA, it increments the RBA Sequence Number and clears the Packet Sequence Number. The RBA's sequence counter is not incremented when the Read RRA command is issued in the Command register. The format of the Receive Sequence Numbers is shown in Figure 5-8. These counters are reset during a SONIC-T hardware reset or by writing zero to them.

15	8	7	0		
RBA Sequence (Modulo 256)	e Number	Packet Se (Modulo 2	equence Number 56)		
FIGURE 5-8. Receive Sequence Number Format					

receive link field: a 15-bit pointer (A15–A1) that locates the next receive descriptor. The LSB of this field is the End Of List (EOL) bit and indicates the last descriptor in the list. (Initialized by the system.)

in-use field: this field provides a handshake between the system and the SONIC-T to indicate the ownership of the descriptor. When the system avails a descriptor to the SONIC-T, it writes a non-zero value into this field. The SONIC-T, in turn, sets this field to all "0's" when it has finished processing the descriptor. (That is, when the CRDA register has advanced to the next receive descriptor.) Generally, the SONIC-T releases control after writing the status and control information into the RDA. If, however, the SON-IC-T has reached the last descriptor in the list, it maintains ownership of the descriptor until the system has appended additional descriptors to the list. The SONIC-T then relinquishes control after receiving the next packet. (See Section 5.4.6.1 for details on when the SONIC-T writes to this field.) The receive packet descriptor format is shown in Figure 5-6.

5.4.4 Receive Buffer Management Initialization

The Receive Resource, Descriptor, and Buffer areas (RRA, RDA, RBA) in memory and the appropriate SONIC-T registers must be properly initialized before the SONIC-T begins buffering packets. This section describes the initialization process.

5.4.4.1 Initializing The Descriptor Page

All descriptor areas (RRA, RDA, and TDA) used by the SONIC-T reside within areas up to 32k (word) or 16k (long word) pages. This page may be placed anywhere within the 32-bit address range by loading the upper 16 address lines into the UTDA, URDA, and URRA registers.

5.4.4.2 Initializing The RRA

The initialization of the RRA consists of loading the four SONIC-T RRA registers and writing the resource descriptor information to memory.

The RRA registers are loaded with the following values.

Resource Start Area (RSA) register: The RSA is loaded with the lower 16-bit address of the beginning of the RRA. **Resource End Area (REA) register:** The REA is loaded with the lower 16-bit address of the end of the RRA. The end of the RRA is defined as the address of the last RXrsrc.ptr0 field in the RRA plus 4 words in 16-bit mode or 4 long words in 32-bit mode (*Figure 5-4*).

Resource Read Pointer (RRP) register: The RRP is loaded with the lower 16-bit address of the first resource descriptor the SONIC-T reads.

Resource Write Pointer (RWP) register: The RWP is loaded with the lower 16-bit address of the next vacant location where a resource descriptor will be placed by the system.

Note: The RWP register must only point to either (1) the RXrsrc.ptr0 field of one of the RRA Descriptors, (2) the memory address that the RSA points to (the start of the RRA), or (3) the memory address that the REA points to (the end of the RRA). When the RWP = RRP comparison is made, it is performed after the complete RRA descriptor has been read and not during the fetch. Failure to set the RWP to any of the above values prevents the RWP = RRP comparison from ever becoming true.

All RRA registers are concatenated with the URRA register for generating the full 32-bit address.

The resource descriptors that the system writes to the RRA consists of four fields: (1) RXrsrc.buff_ptr0, (2)RXrsrc.buff_ptr1, RXrsrc.buff_wc0, (3) and (4)RXrsrc.buff_wc1. The fields must be contiguous (they cannot straddle the end points) and are written in the order shown in Figure 5-9. The "0" and "1" in the descriptors denote the least and most significant portions for the Buffer Pointer and Word Count. The first two fields supply the 32-bit starting location of the Receive Buffer Area (RBA), and the second two define the number of 16-bit words that the RBA occupies.

Note that two restrictions apply to the Buffer Pointer and Word Count. First, in 32-bit mode, since the SONIC-T always writes long words, an even count must be written to RXrsrc.buff__wc0. Second, the Buffer Pointer must either be pointing to a word boundary in 16-bit mode (A0=0) or a long word boundary in 32-bit mode (A0,A1=0,0). Note also that the descriptors must be properly aligned in the RRA as discussed in Section 5.3.



FIGURE 5-9. RRA Initialization

After configuring the RRA, the RRA Read command (setting RRRA bit in the Command register) may be given. This command causes the SONIC-T to read the RRA descriptor in a single block operation, and load the following registers (see Section 6.2 for register mnemonics):

CRBA0 register ← RXrsrc.buff_ptr0 CRBA1 register ← RXrsrc.buff_ptr1 RBWC0 register ← RXrsrc.buff_wc0 RBWC1 register ← RXrsrc.buff_wc1

When the command has completed, the RRRA bit in the Command register is reset to "0". Generally this command is only issued during initialization. At all other times, the RRA is automatically read as the SONIC-T finishes using an RBA.

5.4.4.3 Initializing The RDA

To accept multiple packets from the network, the receive packet descriptors must be linked together via the RXpkt.link fields. Each link field must be written with a 15-bit (A15–A1) pointer to locate the beginning of the next descriptor in the list. The LSB of the RXpkt.link field is the End Of List (EOL) bit and is used to indicate the end of the descriptor list. EOL = 1 for the last descriptor and EOL = 0 for the first or middle descriptor. The RXpkt.in_use field indicates whether the descriptor is owned by the SONIC-T. The system writes a non-zero value to this field when the descriptor is available, and the SONIC-T writes all "0's" when it finishes using the descriptor. At startup, the Current Receive Descriptor Address (CRDA) register must be loaded with the address of the first RXpkt.status field in order for

the SONIC-T to begin receive processing at the first descriptor. An example of two descriptors linked together is shown in *Figure 5-10*. The fields initialized by the system are displayed in **bold type**. The other fields are written by the SONIC-T after a packet is accepted. The RXpktin_use field is first written by the system, and then by the SONIC-T. Note that the descriptors must be aligned properly as discussed in Section 5.3. Also note that the URDA register is concatenated with the CRDA register to generate the full 32-bit address.



5.4.4.4 Initializing the Lower Boundary of the RBA

A "false bottom" is set in the RBA by loading the End Of Buffer Count (EOBC) register with a value equal to the maximum size packet in words (16 bits) that may be received. This creates a lower boundary in the RBA. Whenever the Remaining Buffer Word Count (RBWC0,1) registers decrement below the EOBC register, the SONIC-T buffers the next packet into another RBA. This also guarantees that a packet is always contiguously buffered into a single Receive Buffer Area (RBA). The SONIC-T does not buffer a packet into multiple RBAs. Note that in 32-bit mode, the SONIC-T holds the LSB always low so that it properly compares with the RBWC0,1 registers.

After a hardware reset, the EOBC reset, the EOBC register is automatically initialized to 2F8h (760 words or 1520 bytes). For 32-bit applications this is the suggested value for EOBC. EOBC defaults to 760 words (1520 bytes) instead of 759 words (1518 bytes) because 1518 is not a double word (32-bit) boundary (see Section 5.4.2.1). If the SONIC-T is used in 16-bit mode, then EOBC should be set to 759 words (1518 bytes) because 1518 is a word (16-bit) boundary.

Sometimes it may be desired to buffer a single packet per RBA. When doing this, it is important to set EOBC and the buffer size correctly. The suggested practice is to set EOBC to a value that is at least 4 bytes, in 32-bit mode, or 2 bytes, in 16-bit mode, less than the buffer size. An example of this for 32-bit mode is to set EOBC to 760 words (1520 bytes)

and the buffer size to 762 words (1524 bytes). A similar example for 16-bit mode would be EOBC = 759 words (1518 bytes) and the buffer size set to 760 words (1520 bytes). The buffer can be any size, but as long as the EOBC is 2 words, for 32-bit mode, or 1 word, for 16-bit mode, less than the buffer size, only one packet will be buffered in that RBA.

- Note 1: It is possible to filter out most oversized packets by setting the buffer size to 760 words (1520 bytes) in 32-bit mode or 759 words (1518 bytes) in 16-bit mode. EOBC would be set to 758 words (1516 bytes) for both cases. With this configuration, any packet over 1520 bytes, in 32-bit mode, or 1518 bytes, in 16-bit mode, will not be completely buffered because the packet will overflow the buffer. When a packet overflow occurs, a Receive Buffer Area Exceeded interrupt (RBAE in the Interrupt Status Register, Section 6.4.6) will occur.
- Note 2: When buffering one packet per buffer, it is suggested that the values in Note 1 above be used. Since the minimum legal sized Ethernet packet is 64 bytes, however, it is possible to set EOBC as much as 64 bytes less than the buffer size and still end up with one packet per buffer. *Figure 5-11* shows this "range."

5.4.5 Beginning Of Reception

At the beginning of reception, the SONIC-T checks its internally stored EOL bit from the previous RXpkt.link field for a "1". If the SONIC-T finds EOL = 1, it recognizes that after the previous reception, there were no more remaining receive packet descriptors. It re-reads the same RXpkt.link field to check if the system has updated this field since the last reception. If the SONIC-T still finds EOL = 1, reception ceases. (See Section 5.5 for adding descriptors to the list.) Otherwise, the SONIC-T begins storing the packet in the RBA starting at the Current Receive Buffer Address (CRBA0.1) registers and continues until the packet has completed. Concurrent with the packet reception, the Remaining Buffer Word Count (RBWC0,1) registers are decremented after each word is written to memory. This register determines the remaining words in the RBA at the end of reception.

5.4.6 End Of Packet Processing

At the end of a reception, the SONIC-T enters its end of packet processing sequence to determine whether to accept or reject the packet based on receive errors and packet size. At the end of reception the SONIC-T enters one of the following two sequences:

- Successful reception sequence
- Buffer recovery for runt packets or packets with errors

5.4.6.1 Successful Reception

If the SONIC-T accepts the packet, it first writes 5 words of descriptor information in the RDA beginning at the address pointed to by the Current Receive Descriptor Address (CRDA) register. It then reads the RXpkt.link field to advance the CRDA register to the next receive descriptor. The SONIC-T also checks the EOL bit for a "1" in this field. If EOL = 1, no more descriptors are available for the SONIC-T. The SONIC-T recovers the address of the current RXpkt.link field (from a temporary register) and generates a "Receive Descriptors Exhausted" indication in the Interrupt Status register. (See Section 5.4.7 on how to add descriptors.) The SONIC-T maintains ownership of the descriptor by *not* writing to the RXpkt.in_use field. Otherwise, if EOL = 0, the SONIC-T advances the CRDA register to the next descriptor and resets the RXpkt.in_use field to all "0's".

The SONIC-T accesses the complete 7 word RDA descriptor in a single block operation.

The SONIC-T also checks if there is remaining space in the RBA. The SONIC-T compares the Remaining Buffer Word Count (RBWC0,1) registers with the static End Of Buffer Count (EOBC). If the RBWC is less than the EOBC, a maximum sized packet will no longer fit in the remaining space in the RBA; hence, the SONIC-T fetches a resource descriptor from the RRA and loads its registers with the pointer and word count of the next available RBA.

5.4.6.2 Buffer Recovery For Runt Packets Or Packets With Errors

If a runt packet (less than 64 bytes) or packet with errors arrives and the Receive Control register has been configured to not accept these packets, the SONIC-T recovers its pointers back to the original positions. The CRBA0,1 registers are not advanced and the RBWC0,1 registers are not decremented. The SONIC-T recovers its pointers by maintaining a copy of the buffer address in the Temporary Receive Buffer Address registers (TRBA0,1). The SONIC-T recovers the value in the RBWC0,1 registers from the Temporary Buffer Word Count registers (TBWC0,1).

5.4.7 Overflow Conditions

When an overflow condition occurs, the SONIC-T halts its DMA operations to prevent writing into unauthorized memory. The SONIC-T uses the Interrupt Status register (ISR) to indicate three possible overflow conditions that can occur



when its receive resources have been exhausted. The system should respond by replenishing the resources that have been exhausted. These overflow conditions (Descriptor Resources Exhausted, Buffer Resources Exhausted, and RBA Limit Exceeded) are indicated in the Interrupt Status register and are detailed as follows:

Descriptor Resources Exhausted: This occurs when the SONIC-T has reached the last receive descriptor in the list, meaning that the SONIC-T has detected EOL = 1. The system must supply additional descriptors for continued reception. The system can do this in one of two ways: 1) appending descriptors to the existing list, or 2) creating a separate list.

- Appending descriptors to the existing list. This is the easiest and preferred way. To do this, the system, after creating the new list, joins the new list to the existing list by simply writing the beginning address of the new list into the RXpkt.link field and setting EOL = 0. At the next reception, the SONIC-T re-reads the last RXpkt.link field, and updates its CRDA register to point to the next descriptor.
- Creating a separate list. This requires an additional step because the lists are not joined together and requires that the CRDA register be loaded with the address of the RXpkt.link field in the new list.

During this overflow condition, the SONIC-T maintains ownership of the descriptor (RXpkt.in_use \neq 00h) and waits for the system to add additional descriptors to the list. When the system appends more descriptors, the SONIC-T releases ownership of the descriptor after writing 0000h to the RXpkt.in_use field.

Buffer Resources Exhausted: This occurs when the SONIC-T has detected that the Resource Read Pointer (RRP) and Resource Write Pointer (RWP) registers are equal (i.e., all RRA descriptors have been exhausted). The RBE bit in the Interrupt Status register is set when the SONIC-T finishes using the second to last receive buffer and reads the last RRA descriptor. Actually, the SONIC-T is not truly out of resources, but gives the system an early warning of an impending out of resources condition. To continue reception after the last RBA is used, the system must supply additional RRA descriptor(s), update the RWP register, and clear the RBE bit in the ISR. The SONIC-T rereads the RA after this bit is cleared.

RBA Limit Exceeded: This occurs when a packet does not completely fit within the remaining space of the RBA. This can occur if the EOBC register is not programmed to a value greater than the largest packet that can be received. When this situation occurs, the packet is truncated and the SONIC-T reads the RRA to obtain another RBA. Indication of an RBA limit being exceeded is signified by the Receive Buffer Area Exceeded (RBAE) interrupt being set (see Section 6.4.6). An RDA will not be set up for the truncated packet and the buffer space will not be re-used. To rectify this potential overflow condition, the EOBC register must be loaded with a value equal to or greater than the largest packet that can be accepted. (See Section 5.4.2.)

5.5 TRANSMIT BUFFER MANAGEMENT

To begin transmission, the system software issues the Transmit command (TXP = 1 in the CR). The Transmit Buffer Management uses two areas in memory for transmitting packets (*Figure 5-12*), the Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA)

and the Transmit Buffer Area (TBA). During transmission, the SONIC-T fetches control information from the TDA, loads its appropriate registers, and then transmits the data from the TBA. When the transmission is complete, the SON-IC-T writes the status information in the TDA. From a single transmit command, packets can either be transmitted singly or in groups if several descriptors have been linked together.



FIGURE 5-12. Overview of Transmit Buffer Management

5.5.1 Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA)

The TDA contains descriptors that the system has generated to exchange status and control information. Each descriptor corresponds to a single packet and consists of the following 16-bit fields.

TXpkt.status: This field is written by the SONIC-T and provides status of the transmitted packet. (See Section 5.5.1.2 for more details.)

TXpkt.config: This field allows programming the SONIC-T to one of the various transmit modes. The SONIC-T reads this field and loads the corresponding configuration bits (PINTR, POWC, CRCI, and EXDIS) into the Transmit Control register. (See Section 5.5.1.1 for more details.)

TXpkt.pkt_size: This field contains the byte count of the entire packet.

TXpkt.frag_count: This field contains the number of fragments the packet is segmented into.

TXpkt.frag_ptr0,1: This field contains a 32-bit pointer which locates the packet fragment to be transmitted in the Transmit Buffer Area (TBA). This pointer is not restricted to any byte alignment.

TXpkt.frag__size: This field contains the byte count of the packet fragment. The minimum fragment size is 1 byte.

TXpkt.link: This field contains a 15-bit pointer (A15–A1) to the next TDA descriptor. The LSB, the End Of List (EOL) bit, indicates the last descriptor in the list when set to a "1". When descriptors have been linked together, the SONIC-T transmits back-to-back packets from a single transmit command.

The data of the packet does not need to be contiguous, but can exist in several locations (fragments) in memory. In this case, the TXpkt.frag_count field is greater than one, and additional TXpkt.frag_ptr0,1 and TXpkt.frag_size fields corresponding to each fragment are used. The descriptor format is shown in *Figure 5-13.* Note that in 32-bit mode the upper word, D<31:16>, is not used.



FIGURE 5-13. Transmit Descriptor Area

5.5.1.1 Transmit Configuration

The TXpkt.config field allows the SONIC-T to be programmed into one of the transmit modes before each transmission. At the beginning of each transmission, the SONIC-T reads this field and loads the PINTR, POWC, CRCI, and EXDIS bits into the Transmit Control Register (TCR). The configuration bits in the TCR correspond directly with the bits in the TXpkt.config field as shown in Figure 5-14. See Section 6.4.4 for the description on the TCR.

15	14	13	31	2	1	1	10		9	8	
PINTR	POW	C CR	CI EX	DIS	>	<	Х		Х	x	٦
7	6	5	4	3	;		2	1		0	_
Х	х	х	х	×	(X	Х		Х	

Note: x = don't care

FIGURE 5-14. TXpkt.config Field

5.5.1.2 Transmit Status

At the end of each transmission the SONIC-T writes the status bits (<10:0>) of the Transmit Control Register (TCR) and the number of collisions experienced during the transmission into the TXpkt.status field (Figure 5-15, res = reserved). Bits NC4-NC0 indicate the number of collisions where NC4 is the MSB. See Section 6.4.4 for the description of the TCR.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	
NC4	NC3	NC2	NC1	NC0	EXD	DEF	NCRS	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
CRSL	EXC	owc	res	PMB	FU	BCM	PTX	
	FIGURE 5-15. TXpkt.status Field							

5.5.2 Transmit Buffer Area (TBA)

The TBA contains the fragments of packets that are defined by the descriptors in the TDA. A packet can consist of a single fragment or several fragments, depending upon the fragment count in the TDA descriptor. The fragments also can reside anywhere within the full 32-bit address range and be aligned to any byte boundary. When an odd byte boundary is given, the SONIC-T automatically begins reading data at the corresponding word boundary in 16-bit mode or a long word boundary in 32-bit mode. The SONIC-T ignores the extraneous bytes which are written into the FIFO during odd byte alignment fragments. The minimum allowed fragment size is 1 byte. Figure 5-12 shows the relationship between the TDA and the TBA for single and multi-fragmented packets.

5.5.3 Preparing To Transmit

All fields in the TDA descriptor and the Current Transmit Descriptor Address (CTDA) register of the SONIC-T must be initialized before the Transmit Command (setting the TXP bit in the Command register) can be issued. If more than one packet is queued, the descriptors must be linked together with the TXpkt.link field. The last descriptor must have EOL = 1 and all other descriptors must have EOL = 0. To begin

transmission, the system loads the address of the first TXpkt.status field into the CTDA register. Note that the upper 16-bits of address are loaded in the Upper Transmit Descriptor (UTDA) register. The user performs the following transmit initialization

- 1. Initialize the TDA
- 2. Load the CTDA register with the address of the first transmit descriptor
- 3. Issue the transmit command

Note that if the Source Address of the packet being transmitted is not in the CAM, the Packet Monitored Bad (PMB) bit in the TXpxt.status field will be set (see Section 6.4.4).

5.5.3.1 Transmit Process

When the Transmit Command (TXP = 1 in the Command register) is issued, the SONIC-T fetches the control information in the TDA descriptor, loads its appropriate registers (shown below) and begins transmission. (See Section 6.2 for register mnemonics.)

- TCR ← TXpkt.config
- TPS ← TXpkt.pkt_size
- TFC ← TXpkt.frag_count
- TSA0 ← TXpkt.frag_ptr0
- TSA1 ← TXpkt.frag_ptr1 TFS ← TXpkt.frag_size
- CTDA ← TXpkt.link

(CTDA is loaded after all fragments have been read and successfully transmitted. If the halt transmit command is issued (HTX bit in the Command register is set) the CTDA register is not loaded.)

During transmission, the SONIC-T reads the packet descriptor in the TDA and transmits the data from the TBA. If TXpkt.frag_count is greater than one, the SONIC-T, after finishing transmission of the fragment, fetches the next TXpkt.frag_ptr0,1 and TXpkt.frag_size fields and transmits the next fragment. This process continues until all fragments of a packet are transmitted. At the end of packet transmission, status is written in to the TXpkt.status field. The SONIC-T then reads the TXpkt.link field and checks if EOL = 0. If it is "0", the SONIC-T fetches the next descriptor and transmits the next packet. If EOL = 1 the SONIC-T generates a "Transmission Done" indication in the Interrupt Status register and resets the TXP bit in the Command register.

In the event of a collision, the SONIC-T recovers its pointer in the TDA and retransmits the packet up to 15 times. The SONIC-T maintains a copy of the CTDA register in the Temporary Transmit Descriptor Address (TTDA) register.

The SONIC-T performs a block operation of 6, 3, or 2 accesses in the TDA, depending on where the SONIC-T is in the transmit process. For the first fragment, it reads the TXpkt.config to TXpkt.frag_size (6 accesses). For the next fragment, if any, it reads the next 3 fields from TXpkt.frag_ptr0 to TXpkt.frag_size (3 accesses). At the end of transmission it writes the status information to TXpkt.status and reads the TXpkt.link field (2 accesses).

5.5.3.2 Transmit Completion

The SONIC-T stops transmitting under two conditions. In the normal case, the SONIC-T transmits the complete list of descriptors in the TDA and stops after it detects EOL = 1. In the second case, certain transmit errors cause the SONIC-T to abort transmission. If *FIFO Underrun, Byte Count Mismatch, Excessive Collision,* or *Excessive Deferral* (if enabled) errors occur, transmission ceases. The CTDA register points to the last packet transmitted. The system can also halt transmission under software control by setting the HTX bit in the Command register. Transmission halts after the SONIC-T writes to the TXptk.status field.

5.5.4 Dynamically Adding TDA Descriptors

Descriptors can be dynamically added during transmission without halting the SONIC-T. The SONIC-T can also be guaranteed to transmit the complete list including newly appended descriptors (barring any transmit abort conditions) by observing the following rule: The last TXpkt.link field must point to the next location where a descriptor will be added (see step 3 below and *Figure 5-16*).

The procedure for appending descriptors consists of:

- Creating a new descriptor with its TXpkt.link pointing to the next vacant descriptor location and its EOL bit set to a "1".
- 2. Resetting the EOL bit to a "0" of the previously last descriptor.
- 3. Re-issuing the Transmit command (setting the TXP bit in the Command register).

Step 3 assures that the SONIC-T will transmit all the packets in the list. If the SONIC-T is currently transmitting, the Transmit command has no effect and continues transmitting until it detects EOL = 1. If the SONIC-T had just finished transmitting, it continues transmitting from where it had previously stopped.



6.0 SONIC-T Registers

The SONIC-T contains two sets of registers: The status/ control registers and the CAM memory cells. The status/ control registers are used to configure, control, and monitor SONIC-T operation. They are directly addressable registers and occupy 64 consecutive address locations in the system memory space (selected by the RA5–RA0 address pins). There are a total of 64 status/control registers divided into the following categories:

User Registers: These registers are accessed by the user to configure, control, and monitor SONIC-T operation. These are the only SONIC-T registers the user needs to access. *Figure 6-3* shows the programmer's model and Table 6-1 lists the attributes of each register.

Internal Use Registers: These registers (Table 6-2) are used by the SONIC-T during normal operation and are not intended to be accessed by the user.

National Factory Test Registers: These registers (Table 6-3) are for National factory use only and should never be accessed by the user. Accessing these registers during normal operation can cause improper functioning of the SONIC-T.

6.1 THE CAM UNIT

The CAM unit memory cells are indirectly accessed by programming the CAM descriptor area in system memory and issuing the LCAM command (setting the LCAM bit in the Control register). The CAM cells do not occupy address locations in register space and, thus, are not accessible through the RA5–RA0 address pins. The CAM control registers, however, are part of the user register set and must be initialized before issuing the LCAM command (see Section 6.4.10).

The Content Addressable Memory (CAM) consists of sixteen 48-bit entries for complete address filtering (*Figure 6-1*) of network packets. Each entry corresponds to a 48-bit destination address that is user programmable and can contain any combination of Multicast or Physical addresses. Each entry is partitioned into three 16-bit CAM cells accessible through CAM Address Ports (CAP2, CAP1 and CAP0) with CAP0 corresponding to the least significant 16 bits of the Destination Address and CAP2 corresponding to the most significant bits. The CAM is accessed in a two step process. First, the CAM Entry Pointer is loaded to point to one of the 16 entries. Then, each of the CAM Address Ports is accessed to select the CAM cell. The 16 user programmable CAM entries can be masked out with the CAM Enable register (see Section 6.4.10).

Note: It is not necessary to program a broadcast address into the CAM when it is desired to accept broadcast packets. Instead, to accept broadcast packets, set the BRD bit in the Receive Control register. If the BRD bit has been set, the CAM is still active. This means that it is possible to accept broadcast packets at the same time as accepting packets that match physical addresses in the CAM.

6.1.1 The Load CAM Command

Because the SONIC-T uses the CAM for a relatively long period of time during reception, it can only be written to via the CAM Descriptor Area (CDA) and is only readable when



- 2. Initialize the CDA as described above.
- the SONIC-T is in software reset. The CDA resides in the same 64k byte block of memory as the Receive Resource Area (RRA) and contains descriptors for loading the CAM registers. These descriptors are contiguous and each descriptor consists of four 16-bit fields (*Figure 6-2*). In 32-bit mode the upper word, D < 31:16 >, is not used. The first field contains the value to be loaded into the CAM Entry Pointer and the remaining fields are for the three CAM Address Ports (see Section 6.4.10). In addition, there is one more field after the last descriptor containing the mask for the CAM Enable register. Each of the CAM descriptors are addressed by the CAM Descriptor Pointer (CDP) register.

After the system has initialized the CDA, it can issue the Load CAM command to program the SONIC-T to read the CDA and load the CAM. The procedure for issuing the Load CAM command is as follows.

 Initialize the Upper Receive Resource Address (URRA) register. Note that the CAM Descriptor Area must reside within the same 64k page as the Receive Resource Area. (See Section 6.4.9.)

- Initialize the CAM Descriptor Count with the number of CAM descriptors. Note, only the lower 5 bits are used in this register. The other bits are don't cares. (See Section 6.4.10.)
- Initialize the CAM Descriptor Pointer to locate the first descriptor in the CDA. This register must be reloaded each time a new Load CAM command is issued.
- 5. Issue the Load CAM command (LCAM) in the Command register. (See Section 6.4.1.)

If a transmission or reception is in progress, the CAM DMA function will not occur until these operations are complete. When the SONIC-T completes the Load CAM command, the CDP register points to the next location after the CAM enable field and the CDC equals zero. The SONIC-T resets the LCAM bit in the Command register and sets the Load CAM Done (LCD) bit in the ISR.



6.0 SONIC-T Registers (Continued)

6.2 FULL DUPLEX OPERATION

The SONIC-T can be configured to allow Full Duplex operation. All other operation of the SONIC-T is the same except that collisions are ignored.

6.2.1 Configuring the SONIC-T DCR2

In order to use the SONIC-T in full duplex mode, the HD and FD bits must be set in DCR2:

- 1. Put the SONIC-T in software reset by setting RST bit (bit 7) in the CR.
- 2. Enable Full Duplex operation by setting the FD bit (bit 5) in the DCR2.
- 3. Disable Heartbeat detection by setting the HD bit (bit 11) in the DCR2.
- 4. Take the SONIC-T out of software reset by clearing the RST bit (bit 7) in the CR.

6.2.2 Increased Buffering

In order to avoid Receive Buffer Exhaustions (RBE's) due to increased traffic in Full Duplex mode, it is recommended that the number if entries in the RRA be increased to be greater than what typically is used for Half Duplex (see Section 5.4.4.2 Initializing the RRA).

6.0 SONIC-1	Registers (Continued)	
	RA<5:0>	15 (
	0h Command Register	Status and Control Fields
	1 Data Configuration Register	Control Fields
Status and	2 Receive Control Register	Status and Control Fields
Control Registers	3 Transmit Control Register	Status and Control Fields
	4 Interrupt Mask Register	Mask Fields
	5 Interrupt Status Register	Status Fields
_	3F Data Configuration Register 2	Control Fields
Transmit Registers	6 Upper Transmit Descriptor Address Register	Upper 16-bit Address Base
	7 Current Transmit Descriptor Address Register	r Lower 16-bit Address Offset
	OD Upper Receive Descriptor Address Register	Upper 16-bit Address Base
	0E Current Receive Descriptor Address Registe	Lower 16-bit Address Offset
	14 Upper Receive Resource Address Register	Upper 16-bit Address Base
Beceive	15 Resource Start Address Register	Lower 16-bit Address Offset
Registers	16 Resource End Address Register	Lower 16-bit Address Offset
	17 Resource Read Register	Lower 16-Bit Address Offset
	18 Resource Write Register	Lower 16-bit Address Offset
	2B Receive Sequence Counter	Count Value 8 7 Count Value
	21 CAM Entry Pointer	4
	22 CAM Address Port 2	Most Significant 16 bits of CAM Entry
	23 CAM Address Port 1	Middle 16 bits of CAM Entry
CAM	24 CAM Address Port 0	Least Significant 16 bits of CAM Entry
Registers	25 CAM Enable Register	Mask Fields
	26 CAM Descriptor Pointer	Lower 16-bit Address Offset
		5
	27 CAM Descriptor Count	Count Value
Tally	2C DRC Error Tally Counter	Count Value
Counters	2D Frame Alignment Error Tally	Count Value
	2E Missed Packet Tally	Count Value
Watchdog	{ 29 Watchdog Timer 0	Lower 16-bit Count Value
Timer	2A Watchdog Timer 1	Upper 16-bit Count Value
	28 Silicon Revision Register	Chip Revision Number
	FIGURE 6-3. SONIC-T Register P	rogramming Model
p://www.national.com	36	
6.3 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

This set of registers is used to convey status/control information to/from the host system and to control the operation of the SONIC-T. These registers are used for loading commands generated from the system, indicating transmit and receive status, buffering data to/from memory, and providing interrupt control. The registers are selected by asserting chip select to the SONIC-T and providing the necessary address on register address pins RA5-RA0. Tables 6-1, 6-2, and 6-3 show the locations of all SONIC-T registers and where information on the registers can be found in the data sheet.

RA5-RA0	Access	Register	Symbol	Description (section)
MMAND AND STA	TUS REGISTERS		·	·
00h	R/W	Command	CR	6.4.1
01 (Note 3)	R/W	Data Configuration	DCR	6.4.2
02	R/W	Receive Control	RCR	6.4.3
03	R/W	Transmit Control	TCR	6.4.4
04	R/W	Interrupt Mask	IMR	6.4.5
05	R/W	Interrupt Status	ISR	6.4.6
3F (Note 3)	R/W	Data Configuration 2	DCR2	6.4.7
RANSMIT REGISTE	RS			
06	R/W	Upper Transmit Descriptor Address	UTDA	6.4.8, 5.4.4.1
07	R/W	Current Transmit Descriptor Address	CTDA	6.4.8, 5.5.3
ECEIVE REGISTER	S			
0D	R/W	Upper Receive Descriptor Address	URDA	6.4.9, 5.4.4.1
0E	R/W	Current Receive Descriptor Address	CRDA	6.4.9, 5.4.4.3
13	R/W	End of Buffer Word Count	EOBC	6.4.9, 5.4.2
14	R/W	Upper Receive Resource Address	URRA	6.4.9, 5.4.4.1
15	R/W	Resource Start Address	RSA	6.4.9, 5.4.1
16	R/W	Resource End Address	REA	6.4.9, 5.4.1
17	R/W	Resource Read Pointer	RRP	6.4.9, 5.4.1
18	R/W	Resource Write Pointer	RWP	6.4.9, 5.4.1
2B	R/W	Receive Sequence Counter	RSC	6.4.9, 5.4.3.2
AM REGISTERS				
21	R/W	CAM Entry Pointer	CEP	6.1, 6.4.10
22 (Note 1)	R	CAM Address Port 2	CAP2	6.1, 6.4.10
23 (Note 1)	R	CAM Address Port 1	CAP1	6.1, 6.4.10
24 (Note 1)	R	CAM Address Port 0	CAP0	6.1, 6.4.10
25 (Note 2)	R/W	CAM Enable	CE	6.1, 6.4.10
26	R/W	CAM Descriptor Pointer	CDP	6.1, 6.4.10
27	R/W	CAM Descriptor Count	CDC	6.1, 6.4.10
ALLY COUNTERS				
2C (Note 4)	R/W	CRC Error Tally	CRCT	6.4.11
2D (Note 4)	R/W	FAE Tally	FAET	6.4.11
2E (Note 4)	R/W	Missed Packet Tally	MPT	6.4.11

		т	ABLE 6-1. User Registers (Continued)		
RA5-RA0	A	ccess	Register Syn	nbol	Description (section)
ATCHDOG COUN	ITERS				
29	R	/W	Watchdog Timer WT0	0	6.4.12
2A	R	/W	Watchdog Timer 1 WT	1	6.4.12
ILICON REVISION	1			·	
28	R		Silicon Revision SR		6.4.13
Note 1: These register read in non-reset moo Note 2: This register Note 3: The Data Co registers while not in	rs can only be read de. can only be writter nfiguration register reset mode does n	d when the SON to when the SO s, DCR and DC ot alter the regi	IC-T is in reset mode (RST bit in the CR is set). The SONIC ONIC-T is in reset mode. This register is normally only load R2, can only be written to when the SONIC-T is in reset is sters.	C-T gives invalid data led by the Load CAN mode (RST bit in Cl	when these registers a A command. R is set). Writing to the
Note 4: The data write value of 0000h. Data	ten to these registe is not inverted duri	ers is inverted bong a read opera	efore being latched. That is, if a value of FFFFh is written, tion.	these registers will o	contain and read back
(RA5-RA0)	Access	-2. Internal (Register	Symbol	Description (section)
RANSMIT REGIST	ERS				
08 (Note 1)	R/W	Т	ransmit Packet Size	TPS	5.5
09	R/W	Т	ransmit Fragment Count	TFC	5.5
0A	R/W	т	ransmit Start Address 0	TSA0	5.5
0B	R/W	Т	ransmit Start Address 1	TSA1	5.5
0C (Note 2)	R/W	Т	ransmit Fragment Size	TFS	5.5
20	R/W	Т	emporary Transmit Descriptor Address	TTDA	5.5.4
2F	R	N	laximum Deferral Timer	MDT	6.4.4
ECEIVE REGISTE	RS				
0F	R/W	C	Current Receive Buffer Address 0	CRBA0	5.4.2, 5.4.4.2
10	R/W	C	Current Receive Buffer Address 1	CRBA1	5.4.2, 5.4.4.2
11	R/W	R	Remaining Buffer Word Count 0	RBWC0	5.4.2, 5.4.4.2
12	R/W	R	Remaining Buffer Word Count 1	RBWC1	5.4.2, 5.4.4.2
19	R/W	Т	emporary Receive Buffer Address 0	TRBA0	5.4.6.2
1A	R/W	Т	emporary Receive Buffer Address 1	TRBA1	5.4.6.2
1B	R/W	Т	emporary Buffer Word Count 0	TBWC0	5.4.6.2
1C	R/W	Т	emporary Buffer Word Count 1	TBWC1	5.4.6.2
1F	R/W	L	ast Link Field Address	LLFA	none
DDRESS GENERA	TORS				
1D	R/W	A	ddress Generator 0	ADDR0	none
1E	R/W	A	ddress Generator 1	ADDR1	none
Note 1: The data that Note 2: The value that	t is read from these at is written to this TABLE 6-3. N	e registers is the register is shifte ational Fact	e inversion of what has been written to them. d once in 16-bit mode and shifted twice in 32-bit mode. ory Test Registers (Users should not access	s these register	rs)
(RA5-RA0)	Access		Register	Symbol	Descriptio (section)
30	R/W	These re address	gisters are for factory use only. Users must not these registers or improper SONIC-T operation	none	none

6.4 REGISTER DESCRIPTION

6.4.1 Command Register

(RA<5:0>=0h)

This register (Figure 6-4) is used for issuing commands to the SONIC-T. These commands are issued by setting the corresponding bits for the function. For all bits, except for the RST bit, the SONIC-T resets the bit after the command is completed. With the exception of RST, writing a "0" to any bit has no effect. Before any commands can be issued, the RST bit must first be reset to "0". This means that, if the RST bit is set, two writes to the Command Register are required to issue a command to the SONIC-T; one to clear the RST bit, and one to issue the command.

This register also controls the general purpose 32-bit Watchdog Timer. After the Watchdog Timer register has been loaded, it begins to decrement once the ST bit has been set to "1". An interrupt is issued when the count reaches zero if the Timer Complete interrupt is enabled in the IMR.

During hardware reset, bits 7, 4, and 2 are set to a "1"; all others are cleared. During software reset bits 9, 8, 1, and 0 are cleared and bits 7 and 2 are set to a "1"; all others are unaffected.

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ſ	0	0	0	0	0	0	LCAM	RRRA	RST	0	ST	STP	RXEN	RXDIS	TXP	нтх
-							r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	
r	read	only, r/w	=read/wri	ite		F		6 4 00	mmond	Dogio						
						F	IGUNE	0-4. CO	mmanu	negisi	ler					
						Field			N	leaning	9					
								l		AM						
						RRRA		ł			-057					
						ST			START		-3E I					
						STP				MER						
						RXEN		F	RECEIV	ER EN/	ABLE					
						RXDIS		F	RECEIV	ER DIS	ABLE					
						ТХР		-	FRANSI		CKET(S)				
						HTX		H	HALT TI	RANSM	ISSION					
Bit									Descri	otion						
15-1	10	Must I	be 0													
9				САМ												
Ũ		Setting	this bit	causes	s the SC	NIC-T t	o load t	he CAM	1 with th	e descr	iptor the	at is poi	nted to l	by the C/	AM Des	scriptor
		Pointe	r registe	er.										-,		
		Note: T	his bit mus	st not be s	set during	transmiss	ion (TXP	is set). Th	e SONIC-	will lock	up if both	bits are s	set simulta	ineously.		
8		RRRA	: READ	RRA												
		Setting	g this bit	causes	s the SC	NIC-T t	o read t	the next	RRAd	escripto	r pointe	d to by	the Res	ource Re	ead Po	inter (RRF
		registe	er. Gene	erally thi	s bit is c	only set	during i	nitializa	tion. Se	ting this	s bit dur	ing nori	mal ope	ration ca	n caus	e imprope
		receiv	e operat	tion.												
7		RST: S	SOFTW	ARE RE	ESET											
		Setting	g this bit	resets	all inter	nal state	e machi	nes. Th	e CRC g	enerat	or is disa	abled a	nd the T	ally cour	nters ar	re halted,
		but no	t cleared	d. The S	SONIC-1	F becom	nes ope	rational	when th	nis bit is	reset to	o ''0''. A	hardwa	are reset	sets th	is bit to a
6		Mueti		ereseti	0 0 0	elore tri	e SONI	C-T bec	omes o	peration	nai.					
5	_	et. et		MED												
5		Sotting	ANI II	i onable	e the ac	noral-n	urnoso	watchd	oa timor	to hogi	in count	ina or t	o rosum	e countir	na afta	r it hae
		been h	nalted. T	his bit i	s reset v	when th	e timer	is halte	d (i.e., S	TP is se	et). Setti	ng this	bit reset	ts STP.	iy artei	it nas
4		STP: 5		MER												
		Setting	g this bit	halts th	ne gene	ral-purp	ose wa	tchdog	timer an	d reset	s the ST	bit. Th	e timer ı	resumes	when t	he ST bit
		set. Th	nis bit po	owers u	p as a "	1". Note	e: Simul	Itaneous	sly settir	ig bits S	ST and S	STP sto	ps the ti	mer.		

6.0 SONIC-T Registers (Continued) 6.4.1 Command Register (Continued) Bit Description 3 **RXEN: RECEIVER ENABLE** Setting this bit enables the receive buffer management engine to begin buffering data to memory. Setting this bit resets the RXDIS bit. Note: If this bit is set while the MAC unit is currently receiving a packet, both RXEN and RXDIS are set until the network goes inactive (i.e., the SONIC-T will not start buffering in the middle of a packet being received). When both RXEN and RXDIS are set, RXEN could be cleared by writing zero to it. 2 **RXDIS: RECEIVER DISABLE** Setting this bit disables the receiver from buffering data to memory or the Receive FIFO. If this bit is set during the reception of a packet, the receiver is disabled only after the packet is processed. The RXEN bit is reset when the receiver is disabled. Tally counters remain active regardless of the state of this bit. Note: If this bit is set while the SONIC-T is currently receiving a packet, both RXEN and RXDIS are set until the packet is fully received. When both RXEN and RXDIS are set, RXDIS could be cleared by writing zero to it. **TXP: TRANSMIT PACKET(S)** 1 Setting this bit causes the SONIC-T to transmit packets which have been set up in the Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA). The SONIC-T loads its appropriate registers from the TDA, then begins transmission. The SONIC-T clears this bit after any of the following conditions have occurred: (1) transmission had completed (i.e., after the SONIC-T has detected EOL = 1), (2) the Halt Transmission command (HTX) has taken effect, or (3) a transmit abort condition has occurred. This condition occurs when any of the following bits in the TCR have been set: EXC, EXD, FU, or BCM. This bit must not be set if a Load CAM operation is in progress (LCAM is set). The SONIC-T will lock up if both bits are set simultaneously. 0 HTX: HALT TRANSMISSION Setting this bit halts the transmit command after the current transmission has completed. TXP is reset after transmission has halted. The Current Transmit Descriptor Address (CTDA) register points to the last descriptor transmitted. The SONIC-T samples this bit after writing to the TXpkt.status field.

6.4.2 Data Configuration Register

(RA < 5:0 > = 1h)

This register (*Figure 6-5*) establishes the bus cycle options for reading/writing data to/from 16- or 32-bit memory systems. During a hardware reset, bits 15 and 13 are cleared; all other bits are unaffected. (Because of this, the first thing the driver software does to the SONIC-T should be to set up this register.) All bits are unaffected by a software reset. This register must only be accessed when the SONIC-T is in reset mode (i.e., the RST bit is set in the Command register).

ſ	15	14	15	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXBUS	0	LBR	PO1	PO0	SBUS	USR1	USR0	WC1	WC0	DW	BMS	RFT1	RFT0	TFT1	TFT0
_	r/w		r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w
r	= read or	nly, r/w=	read/wri	te		FIGUR	E 6-5 D	ata Co	nfigura	tion Re	nistor					
						FIGUN	E 0-5. E		illiguia		gister					
					F	ield			Me	aning	_					
					EXB	JS	E I		ED BUS		=					
					PO0	PO1	F				TPUTS					
					SBUS	S		SYNCH	RONOL	IS BUS	MODE					
					USR	0, USR1	ι ι	JSER D	EFINAE	BLE PIN	S					
					WC0	, WC1	١	VAIT ST	TATE C	ONTRO	L					
					DW		[DATA W	IDTH S	ELECT						
					BMS		E	BLOCK I	MODE	SELECT	FOR	DMA				
					RFT), RFT1	F	RECEIV		THRES	HOLD	_				
					IFIC),	I	RANSI		OTHRE	SHOLI	J				
Bit								0	Descrip	tion						
15	E	XBUS	EXTE	NDED B	US MC	DE										
	S	Setting 1	this bit e	enables	the Ext	ended [Bus mo	de whicl	h enabl	es the fo	ollowing	g:				
	1	.Exten		gramma	able Ou	itputs, E	XUSR	<3:0>:	This ch	anges t	he TXD), LBK, < 0.0 >	RXC and	d RXD p	oins from	n the
		extern	ai EIND	EC Intel	nace in	to tour p	Jrogram	imable (user ou	puis, E		3:0 > 1	especu	vely, wi	lich are	similar to
		LISR 4	< 1.0 >	These (nutnute	are nro	namen	i with hit	e 15-12	in the F		soo Sor	tion 6.4	7) ()n	hardwa	ro rosot
		USR < these	<1:0>. fourpin	These on the se of the second	outputs TRI-S	are pro TATE a	gramed nd will r	l with bit emain tl	is 15-12 hat wav	in the L until the	DCR2 (see Sec s chano	tion 6.4 aed. If E	.7). On XBUS i	hardwa s enable	re reset, ed. then
		USR < these these	<1:0>. four pin pins wil	These o Is will be I remair	outputs TRI-S TRI-S	are pro TATE a TATE ui	nd will r ntil the S	emain tl SONIC-	s 15-12 hat way T becor	in the L until the nes a bu	e DCR i us mast	see Sec s chang er, at w	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim	.7). On XBUS is ie they v	hardwa s enable will be d	re reset, ed, then Iriven
		USR < these these accord	<1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t	These on the sector of the sec	TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S R2. If E	TATE a TATE a TATE u (BUS is	nd will r ntil the s disable	emain ti SONIC- d, then	ts 15-12 hat way T becor these fo	in the E until the nes a bu our pins	e DCR i us mast work n	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte	.7). On XBUS is ie they v rnal EN	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int	re reset, ed, then Iriven terface pir
	2	USR < these these accord	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t hronous	These on Is will be I remain the DCF Termin	TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S 2. If E ation, 3	are pro TATE a TATE ur (BUS is STERM:	nd will r ntil the s disable This ch	I with bit emain th SONIC- ed, then nanges t	ts 15-12 hat way T becor these fo the TXC	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin froi	e DCR i us mast work n m the E	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal	etion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC	.7). On XBUS is they v rnal EN cinterfa	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into	re reset, ed, then Iriven terface pii a
	2	USR < these these accord Synch synch	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t pronous Asynct	These of s will be I remain the DCF Termin memor	TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S 2. If E 2. If E ation, y termin	TATE au TATE au (BUS is STERM: nation ir	nd will r ntil the s disable This ch put for	I with bit emain the SONIC- ed, then nanges to compat	ts 15-12 hat way T becor these fo the TXC ibility w	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin froi ith Moto	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal /le proc	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors.	.7). On XBUS is the they v rnal EN interfa This inp	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into out is or	re reset, ed, then iriven terface pin a nly useful rola Mode
	2	USR < these these accord Synch synch when (BMC	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t nronous nronous Asynch DDE =	These of s will be l remain the DCF Termin memor nronous 1). On h	outputs TRI-S TRI-S TRI-S 2. If E ation, termin Bus mo ardwar	are pro TATE a TATE u (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset.	nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin	I with bit remain the SONIC- ed, then nanges to compat (bit 10 ho will be	is 15-12 hat way T becor these fo the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin from th Moto set to ' ATE and	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') an d will re	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal vle proc d the Bu main th	etion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u	.7). On XBUS is the they v rnal EN interfa This inp is set t until the	hardwa s enable will be d DEC inf ce into out is or co Moto DCR is	re reset, ed, then Iriven cerface pin a nly useful rola Mode changed
	2	USR these these accord Synch synch when (BMC EXBL	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to 1 nronous nronous Asynch DDE = JS is en	These of s will be the DCF Termin memor nronous 1). On h abled, t	ardwar his pin	are pro TATE al TATE un (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is so e reset, will rema	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI-	I with bit emain the SONIC- d, then nanges compat (bit 10 h will be STATE	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST until the	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin froi th Moto set to ' ATE and SONIC	e DCR i us mast work n m the E orola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal vle proc d the Bi main th omes a	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma	.7). On XBUS is they wrnal EN Cinterfa This inp e is set t until the aster, at	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or o Moto DCR is which t	re reset, ed, then lriven cerface pin a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will
	2	USR these accord Synch synch when (BMC EXBU becord	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t nronous nronous Asynch DDE = JS is en me the s	These of s will be l remain the DCF s Termin memor monous 1). On h abled, the STERM	ardwar input. I pation, s in termin bus ma ardwar his pin input. I	are pro TATE au TATE un (BUS is STERM: STERM: nation ir ode is so e reset, will rema f EXBUS	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa	I with bit emain the SONIC- d, then nanges the compat (bit 10 he will be STATE abled, th	is 15-12 hat way T becor these fo the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin from th Moto s set to ' ATE and s SONIC pin worl	e DCR i us mast work n m the E orola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec ks norn	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal /le proc d the Bi main th omes a nally as	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC	.7). On XBUS is the they w rnal EN C interfa This inp this is set t until the aster, at C pin for	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t	re reset, ed, then Iriven erface pil a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN
	2	USR < these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t pronous ronous Asynch DE = JS is en me the ace.	These of s will be I remain the DCF Termin memor nronous 1). On h abled, the STERM	ardward input. I	are pro TATE al TATE un (BUS is STERM: STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBUS	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa	I with bit emain the SONIC- d, then nanges compat (bit 10 h will be STATE abled, th	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this	in the L until the nes a bu our pins pin from th Moto s set to ' ATE and s SONIC pin worl	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0") an d will re C-T bec ks norn	see Sec s changer, at w ormally er, at w ormally error d the Bo main th omes a hally as	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC	.7). On XBUS is the they with rinal EN interfa This inplate is set t until the aster, at C pin for	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t the ext	re reset, ed, then Iriven terface pin a Ily useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN
	2	USR < these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa applie	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to t pronous aronous Asynch DE = JS is en me the ace. chronou	These of s will be I remain the DCF Termin memor noronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F	Active the provident of	are pro TATE a TATE ui (BUS is STERM: STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC.	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa	I with bit emain the SONIC- ad, then hanges compat (bit 10 k will be STATE abled, the be clock erating i	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as	in the L until the nes a bu pur pins pin froi ith Moto set to ' ATE and SONIC pin worl	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec ks norn nously o s mode	see Sec s changer, at wo ormally fxternal /le proc d the Bi main th omes a hally as off the f	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is	.7). On XBUS is the they with rnal EN C interfa This inposed is set to aster, at C pin for dge of b	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t the ext us clock	re reset, ed, then Iriven erface pir a Ny useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is
	2	USR < these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becor interfa Async applie set, X	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to the pronous ronous Asynch DE = 1 JS is en me the ace. chronous es, howe TO (BF	These of s will be I remain the DCF Termin memory for nonous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa	Active the model of the model o	are pro TATE a TATE u (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC synchro	gramed nd will r disable This ch uput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously	I with bit emain the SONIC- d, then nanges compat (bit 10 k will be STATE abled, the be clock erating i off the ri	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as n async ising ed	In the L until the nes a buour pins pin from the Motor set to ' ATE and Pin work pin work synchror chronous ge of bu	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec ks norn nously o s mode us clock	see Sec s changer, at wormally er, at wormally external /le proc d the Bromain th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is	.7). On XBUS is the they with rnal EN this input is set to intil the taster, at D pin for dge of b s set to	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into but is or to Moto DCR is which t t the ext us clock "0"). If	re reset, ed, then Iriven erface pir a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is
14	3	USR these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becor interfa t. Async applie set, X Must be 	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to the pronous aronous Asynch DDE = JS is en me the ace. chronous as, howe TO (BF 0.	These of s will be I remain the DCF Termin memor nonous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa	attery: C ment the mpled	are pro TATE a TATE u (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC- synchro	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously	I with bit emain the SONIC- id, then hanges in compation (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the ri	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as n async ising ed	in the L until the nes a bu pur pins pin fron th Motos set to ' ATE anc sonic pin worl synchror shronous ge of bu	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec ks norn nously o s mode us clock	see Sec s changer, at w ormally external vie proc d the Bi main the omes a nally as off the f (bit 10 c.	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is	.7). On XBUS is the they with rnal EN C interfa This inple is set t until the taster, at C pin for dge of b s set to	hardwa s enable will be d DEC inf ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t t the ext us clocl "0"). If	re reset, ed, then Iriven verface pina a Ny useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 L	USR these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa applie set, X Aust be BR: LA	< 1:0>. four pin pins wilding to 1 nronous rronous Asynch DDE = JS is en me the 3 ace. chronou es, howe TO (BF 0.	These of s will be I remain the DCF s Termin memory rronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa	Article Construction of the second se	are pro TATE a TATE un (BUS is STERM: STERM: aution ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC synchro	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable This cf apput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously	I with bit emain the SONIC id, then nanges the compation (bit 10 horizon will be STATE abled, the pe clock erating i off the ri	is 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as n async ising ed	in the L until the nes a buour pins pin from the Moto set to ' ATE and SONIC pin worl synchror chronous ge of bu	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norn nously o s mode us clock	see Sec s changer, at w ormally (xternal vle proc d the Br main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c.	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is	.7). On XBUS is the they v rnal EN interfa This inp is set t antil the aster, at C pin for dge of b s set to	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into out is or o Moto DCR is which t t the ext us clocl "0"). If	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 L 	USR - these these accord Synch Synch EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Must be BR: LA	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to the pronous Asynch DE = JS is en me the acc. chronous acc. chronou	These of s will be I remain the DCF s Termin memory nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa	Article States of the states o	are pro TATE a TATE un (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC- synchro	gramed nd will r ntil the s disable : This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o	f with bit eemain til SONIC- d, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating i off the BF	IS 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility wo below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as n async ising ed	I in the L until the nes a buour pins pour pins pin from the Moto set to ' ATE and set to '	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') an d will re C-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal /le proc d the Bi main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c.	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section	.7). On XBUS is the they v rnal EN C interfa This inp e is set t until the taster, at C pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into ce into to Moto DCR is which t the ext us clocl "0"). If allows t	re reset, ed, then lriven werface pin a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 	USR - these these accord synch synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa . Async applie set, X Must be 	< 1:0>. four pin pins wil ding to the pronous arronous Asynch DE = JS is en me the acc. chronous as, howe TO (BF 0. ATCHEI R bit con peration	These of as will be as will be the DCF s Termir memor nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F htrols th to be la ode: Th	A transformed and the second s	are pro TATE a TATE u (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC synchro	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch aput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched.	f with bit eemain til SONIC- d, then i nanges t compat (bit 10 l will be STATE abled, th be clock erating i off the BF	IS 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility wo below is TRI-ST, until the nen this ed in as n async ising ed	In the L until the nes a buour pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and Source and a SONIC pin worl synchror shronous a ge of bu	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norm nously (s mode us clock	see Sec s chang er, at w ormally xternal /le proc d the Bi main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 x.	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section	.7). On XBUS is the they with rinal EN C interfa This inp is set t This inp is set t that the ster, at C pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t "0"). If allows t	re reset, ed, then lriven verface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 	USR - these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Must be BR: LA he LBF Retry op : Unlat The 2	< 1:0 > four pin pins wil ding to the ronouse Asynch DDE = . JS is en me the 3 acc. chronou es, howe TO (BF 0. ATCHEL R bit con- beration ched m GONIC- ⁻	These of as will be as will be I remain the DCF s Termin memor nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F htrols th to be la ode: Th f will ret	arduration, articless art of the second se	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: aution ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC synchro e of oper or unlate tion of Ē peratio	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch aput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched. BRT for n when n when	I with bit remain the SONIC- d, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating i off the BF ces the BRT is	IS 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed IT signa SONIC deasse	In the L until the nes a buour pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE ance SONIC pin worl synchror shronous ge of bu	e DCR i us mast work n m the E prola sty '0") an d will re C-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock	see Sec s changer, at wo ormally xternal /le proc d the Br main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c.	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section	.7). On XBUS is the they with rinal EN C interfa This inp is set t This inp is set t intil the taster, at C pin for dge of b is set to 2.0). It	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t "the ext us clock "0"). If allows t	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pina nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 	USR - these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becor interfa A Async applie set, X Must be BR: LA he LBF Retry op : Unlat The S : Latch	< 1:0 > four pin pins wil ding to the ronouse Asynch DDE = . JS is en me the 3 acc. chronou es, howe TO (BF 0. ATCHEL R bit con- ched mo contaction ched mo	These of as will be as will be the DCF s Termir memor nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F ntrols th to be la ode: Th will ret ever, the to be the ode: The start	arduration, articless articless ar	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC synchro c unlate tion of Ē peratio on of BF	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch aput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched. BRT for n when T force	f with bit remain the SONIC- d, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the BF ces the BRT is as the SC	IS 15-12 hat way T becor these fit the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed IT signa SONIC deasse DNIC-T	In the L until the nes a buour pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE ance SONIC pin worl synchror shronous ge of bu ul (see p -T to fini rted.	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rola sty '0") an d will re 2-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock in desc ish the n the cu	see Sec s changer, at wo ormally fixternal /le proc d the Br main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open	.7). On XBUS is the they with rinal EN C interfa This inplates is set to the the the set to c pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It peration a	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t the ext us clock "0"). If allows t and ge s above	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS the BUS
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 F 0 1	USR - these these accord synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Aust be BR: LA he LBF Betry op : Unlat The S : Latch the S	< 1:0 > . four pin pins wil ding to the ronouse Asynch DDE = JS is en me the 3 acc. chronouse Asynch DDE = JS is en me the 3 acc. chronouse Asynch DDE = 0. ATCHEI abit con ched mo cONIC-T	These of as will be as will be I remain the DCF a Termin memori nonous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS I ntrols th to be la ode: The a will not	arduration, 3 y termin Bus mardwarthis pin n input. I Retry: Chen the mpled s RETRY e mode atched of e assertion retry u	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC- synchro or unlate tion of Ē peratio on of BF ntil BRT	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch aput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched. BRT for a when T force is deas	f with bit eemain til SONIC- d, then nanges to compate (bit 10 k will be STATE abled, the be clock erating i off the BF ces the BRT is as the SC sserted a	IS 15-12 hat way T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed SONIC deasse DNIC-T and the	In the L until the ness a buour pins our pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and e SONIC pin worl synchror synchror synchror synchror thronous ge of bu u (see p -T to finish BR bit i	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rola sty '0") and d will re 2-T bec ks norm hously o s mode us clock in desc sh the n the cu n the cu	see Sec s changer, at wo prmally xternal /le proc d the Bi main th omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current DISR (see	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open Section	.7). On XBUS is the they wirnal EN C interfa This inparent is set to the the the the the set to 2.0). It peration as a 6.4.6)	hardwa s enable will be d DEC int ce into out is or to Moto DCR is which t 'the ext us clock "0"). If allows t and ge s above has bee	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS the BUS
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 F 0 1	USR - these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becord interfa Async applie set, X Aust be BR: LA The LBR Etry op : Unlat The S BRT i	< 1:0 > . four pin pins wil ding to the ronous Asynch DDE = - JS is en me the 3 ace. chronous S, how. CTO (BF 0. ATCHEL R bit cor- beration ched mo CONIC-T ed moc ONIC-T s deass	These of as will be as will be I remain the DCF s Termin memor nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh T) is sa D BUS F htrols th to be la ode: The a will not serted. F	A tert of the second se	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will remain f EXBUS auses Ē SONIC- synchro e of opel or unlato tion of BF ntil BRT the moot	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This chaput for elected this pin ain TRI-S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched. BRT force is deas de has b	I with bit eemain the SONIC- dd, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the BF ces the BRT is the SC sserted ables of the ces the stresses the SC sserted ables of the stresses of the ces the stresses the SC sserted ables of the stresses of the ces the stresses of the stresses of the ces the sc sserted ables of the st st the sc sserted ables of the st st the sc sserted ables of the sc sserted ables of the st st the sc sserted ables of the sc ss st ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss ss	Is 15-12 hat way T becor T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed SONIC deasse ONIC-T and the ched or	in the L until the ness a buour pins our pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and e SONIC pin worl synchror hronous ge of bu until the to finish BR bit i until the e SONIC	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rrola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norn nously o s mode us clock in desc in desc sh the n the LS e BR bi	see Sec s changer, at wo prmally atternal vie proced the Bir main the omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current Disr (see t is clear or idle 2	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open Section red.	.7). On XBUS is the they w rnal EN C interfa This inp is set t intil the taster, at C pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It peration at 16.4.6)	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into but is or to Moto DCR is which t to the ext us cloce "0"). If allows t and ge s above has bee	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS the BUS at off the b p, howeve en reset a
14 13	2 3	USR - these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Aust be BR: LA The LBR Betry op : Unlat The S BRT i lote: 001 PC	<pre><1:0></pre> <pre><1:0></pre> four pin pins wil pins wil pins wil pins to the pronous ronous	These of as will be as will be I remain the DCF s Termin memory nronous 1). On h abled, ti STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F htrols th to be la ode: The a will not serted. F is set to a	A terry under the second secon	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will rema- f EXBU: auses Ē SONIC- synchro e of ope or unlate tion of Ē poperatio on of BĒ ntil BĒ Timust remo- ti must remo-	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch apput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op- nously ration o ched. BRT for n when T force is deas de has b main asse	I with bit remain the SONIC- dd, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the BF ces the BRT is the SC secreted is the SC secreted is the SC secreted is the abled, the compate of the secret secret of the secret secret of the secret ces the secret of the secret of the secret of the secret of the secret of the secret of the secret of	IS 15-12 hat way T becor T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed RT signa SONIC deasse DNIC-T and the ched or hist until the	In the L until the ness abur pur pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and e SONIC pin worl synchror thronou: ge of bu synchror thronou: ge of bu l (see p -T to finish BR bit i until the e SONIC-	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rrola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock in desc in desc s the cu n the LS e BR bi T has got	see Sec s changer, at wo prmally atternal deproced the Bir main the omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current Di SR (see t is clear he idle. Sec	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open Section red. ae sec. 7.3	.7). On XBUS is ee they N rnal EN C interfa This inp e is set t until the isster, at C pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It peration at of e.4.6) 1 3.6.	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into DEC into out is or o Moto DCR is which t "the ext us clock "0"). If allows t and ge s above has bee	re reset, ed, then lriven userface pina a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS to ff the b b, howeve en reset a
<u>14</u> 13 2, 1	2 3 	USR - these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Aust be BR: LA The LBR BR: LA The S Extry op : Unlat The S BRT i lote: Un OD1,PO	<pre><1:0></pre>	These of as will be as will be the DCF s Termir memor pronous 1). On h abled, th STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F htrois th to be la ode: Th serted. H is set to a GRAMI	A termination of the second se	are pro TATE a TATE a CATE au (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will remain f EXBUS auses Ē SONIC synchro e of oper or unlate tion of BF ntil BRT the moot T must rem OUTPU control	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch apput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op nously ration o ched. BRT for n when T force is deas de has b main asse JTS	I with bit eemain the SONIC- dd, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the BF ces the BRT is the SC secret a been late rited at lease B1 0 pin	IS 15-12 hat way T becor T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed and in async ising ed SONIC deasse DNIC-T and the ched or hist until the s respective	in the L until the ness a bu our pins pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and e SONIC pin worl synchror thronou: ge of bu until the construction of the synchron thronou: ge of bu the synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchron thronou: ge of synchronou: ge of	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rrola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock in desc in desc s the n the cu n the IS e BR bi T has gor	see Sec s changer, at wo prmally atternal deproced the Bir main the omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current Dist (see t is clear he idle. Sec DNIC-T	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open Section ured. as externational section is a bus	.7). On XBUS is the they w rnal EN C interfa This inp is set t intil the ster, at C pin for dge of b s set to 2.0). It peration at 6.4.6) [3.6.	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into DEC into out is or o Moto DCR is which t "the ext us clock "0"). If allows t and ge s above has bee	re reset, ed, then lriven everface pin a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS at off the b b, howeve en reset a
<u>14</u> 13	2 3 	USR - these these accord Synch when (BMC EXBL becon interfa Async applie set, X Aust be BR: LA The LBR BR: LA The S BRT i lote: Unit betto S Constant BRT i lote: Unit S Constant Const	< 1:0 > four pin pins wil ding to 1 nronous Asynch DDE = JS is en me the 3 ace. chronous s, how. CTO (BF 0. ATCHEL R bit cor- beration ched mo OONIC-T s deass less LBR 0: PRO 1, POO E). Wher	These of as will be as will be in remain the DCF as Termin memory fronous 1). On h abled, th STERM us Bus F ever, wh STERM us Bus F ever, wh RT) is sa D BUS F htrols the to be la ode: The serted. H is set to a GRAMI ofts individual of the politis i	A TRI-S	are pro TATE a TATE a (BUS is STERM: nation ir ode is s e reset, will remain f EXBUS auses Ē SONIC synchro e of operatio por unlate tition of Ē por ation of BF ntil BRT the moot T must rem OUTPU control set to a	gramed nd will r ntil the S disable This ch nput for elected this pin ain TRI- S is disa BRT to b -T is op- nously ration o ched. BRT for n when T force is deas de has b main asses JTS a 1 the USI a 1 the USI	I with bit eemain the SONIC- dd, then in nanges to compate (bit 10 bit will be STATE abled, the be clock erating in off the BF ces the BRT is the SC secret a been late rited at lease R1,0 pin JSR1/U	IS 15-12 hat way T becor T becor these for the TXC ibility w below is TRI-ST, until the hen this ed in as n async ising ed and in async ising ed and the sync and the sync and the sync and in async async and the sync and in async ising ed and in async async and the sync async async async async and in async async and in async async any async any async async any async any async any async any async async any async any async any async async any async any async any async any async async any async any async any async any async any async any async async any async any	in the L until the ness a bu- our pins. pin fron ith Motos set to ' ATE and e SONIC pin worl synchror thronou: ge of bu- until the construction of the synchronou: ge of bu- the synchronou: ge of bu- the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the the synchronou: ge of bu- the synchronou: ge of synchronou: ge	e DCR i us mast work n m the E rrola sty '0'') and d will re C-T bec ks norm nously o s mode us clock in desc in desc s the cus the cus bit T has got when S ^d igh dur	see Sec s changer, at wo prmally atternal deproced the Bir main the omes a hally as off the f (bit 10 c. ription, current Disr (see t is clear he idle. Se ONIC-T ing bus	tion 6.4 ged. If E hich tim as exte ENDEC essors. us Mode at way u bus ma the TXC alling ec below is Section DMA open Section ured. as exter is a bus master	.7). On XBUS is the they will they wil	hardwa s enable will be d DEC into DEC into out is or o Moto DCR is which t t the ext us clock "0"). If allows t and ge s above has been	re reset, ed, then lriven ierface pin a nly useful rola Mode changed ime it will ternal EN k. This on EXBUS is the BUS to ff the b b, howeve en reset a

0.	0 20ININ		Egisters (Continued)
6.4	.2 Data Con	ifiguratio	n Register (Continued)
Bit			Description
10	SBUS: SYI The SBUS ready line 0: Asynchr at the fa respect 1: Synchro hold tim	NCHRON bit is use to be either onous mo illing edge to this ed onous more es with re	OUS BUS MODEd to select the mode of system bus operation when SONIC-T is a bus master. This bit selects the internation a synchronous or asynchronous input to SONIC-T during block transfer DMA operations.ode. \overline{RDYi} (BMODE = 0) or $\overline{DSACK0,1}$ (BMODE = 1) are respectively internally synchronizeda of the bus clock (T2 of the DMA cycle). No setup or hold times need to be met with $$ ge to guarantee proper bus operation. The minimum memory cycle time is 3 bus clocks.de. \overline{RDYi} (BMODE = 0) and $\overline{DSACK0,1}$ (BMODE = 1) must respectively meet the setup and $$ spect to the rising edge of T1 or T2 to guarantee proper bus operation.
9, 8	USR1,0: U The USR1 are at a loc to ground) they remai	SER DEF ,0 bits rep gical 1 (tie during a l n set/res	INABLE PINS bort the level of the USR1,0 signal pins, respectively, after a chip hardware reset. If the USR1,0 signal pin id to V _{CC}) during a hardware reset the USR1,0 bits are set to a 1. If the USR1,0 pins are at a logical 0 (tie hardware reset the USR1,0 bits are set to a 0. These bits are latched on the rising edge of RST. Once set et until the next hardware reset.
7, 6	WC1,0: W		TE CONTROL
	WC1	WC0	Bus Cycles Added
	0	0	0
	0	1	1
	1	0	2
<i>E</i>			
	These bits DW Da 0 1	select the ta Width 16-bit 32-bit	∋ data path width for DMA operations.
4	BMS: BLO Determine 0: Empty/f filled co 1: Block m TF0, TF	CK MOD s how dat ill mode: / mpletely. ode: All D 1 during t	E SELECT FOR DMA a is emptied or filled into the Receive or Transmit FIFO. All DMA transfers continue until either the Receive FIFO has emptied or the Transmit FIFO has MA transfers continue until the programmed number of bytes RFT0, (RFT1 during reception or ransmission) have been transferred. (See note for TFT0, TFT1.)
3, 2	RFT1,RFT These enc before a re LB1	0: RECEI oded bits ceive DN LB0	VE FIFO THRESHOLD determine the number of words (or long words) that are written into the receive FIFO from the MAC unit IA request occurs. (See Section 3.5.) Function
	0	0	2 words or 1 long word (4 bytes)
	0	1	4 words or 2 long words (8 bytes)
	1	0	8 words or 4 long words (16 bytes)
	Note: In bloc	k mode (BM	S bit = 1), the receive FIFO threshold sets the number of words (or long words) written to memory during a receive DMA block cycle.
1 0	TET1 TET		SMIT FIED THRESHOLD
1, 0	These enc FIFO. A bu	oded bits is request	determine the minimum number of words (or long words) the DMA section maintains in the transmit occurs when the number of words drops below the transmit FIFO threshold. (See Section 3.5.) Function
	0	0	4 words or 2 long words (8 bytes)
	0	1	18 words or 4 long words (16 bytes)
	1	0	12 words or 6 long words (24 bytes)
	1	1	14 words or 7 long words (28 bytes)
	Note: In block words or long made. Typica	< mode (BM words need ly, with the	S = 1), the number of bytes the SONIC-T reads in a single DMA burst equals the transmit FIFO threshold value. If the number of led to fill the FIFO is less than the threshold value, then only the number of reads required to fill the FIFO in a single DMA burst will be FIFO threshold value set to 12 or 14 words, the number of memory reads needed is less than the FIFO threshold value.

6.4.3 Receive Control Register

(RA < 5:0 > = 2h)

This register is used to filter incoming packets and provide status information of accepted packets (*Figure 6-6*). Setting any of bits 15–11 to a "1" enables the corresponding receive filter. If none of these bits are set, only packets which match the CAM Address registers are accepted. Bits 10 and 9 control the loopback operations.

After reception, bits 8–0 indicate status information about the accepted packet and are set to "1" when the corresponding condition is true. If the packet is accepted, all bits in the RCR are written into the RXpkt.status field. Bits 8–6 and 3–0 are cleared at the reception of the next packet.

This register is unaffected by a software reset.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ERR	RNT	BRD	PRO	AMC	LB1	LB0	MC	BC	LPKT	CRS	COL	CRCR	FAER	LBK	PRX
r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r
r=read c	nly, r/w=	read/wri	te												

FIGURE 6-6. Receive Control Register

	FieldMeaningERRACCEPT PACKET WITH ERRORSRNTACCEPT RUNT PACKETSBRDACCEPT BROADCAST PACKETSPROPHYSICAL PROMISCUOUS PACKETSAMCACCEPT ALL MULTICAST PACKETSLB0,LB1LOOPBACK CONTROLMCMULTICAST PACKET RECEIVEDBCBROADCAST PACKET RECEIVEDLPKTLAST PACKET IN RBACRSCARRIER SENSE ACTIVITYCOLCOLLISION ACTIVITYCRRFRAME ALIGNMENT ERRORLBKLOOPBACK PACKET RECEIVEDPRXPACKET RECEIVED OK
Bit	Description
15	ERR: ACCEPT PACKET WITH CRC ERRORS OR COLLISIONS 0: Reject all packets with CRC errors or when a collision occurs. 1: Accept packets with CRC errors and ignore collisions.
14	RNT: ACCEPT RUNT PACKETS 0: Normal address match mode. 1: Accept runt packets (packets less than 64 bytes in length). Note: A hardware reset clears this bit.
13	BRD: ACCEPT BROADCAST PACKETS 0: Normal address match mode. 1: Accept broadcast packets (packets with addresses that match the CAM are also accepted). Note: This bit is cleared upon hardware reset.
12	PHO: PHYSICAL PROMISCUOUS MODE Enable all Physical Address packets to be accepted. 0: normal address match mode. 1: promiscuous mode.

6.	.0 SONIC-T Registers (Continued) 4.3 Receive Control Register (Continued)
Bit	Description
10, 9	LB1,LB0: LOOPBACK CONTROL These encoded bits control loopback operations for MAC loopback, ENDEC loopback and Transceiver lookback. For proper loopback operation, the CAM Address registers and Receive Control register must be initialized to accept the Destination address of the loopback packet (see Section 3.8). LB1 LB0 Function 0 0 no loopback, normal operation 0 1 MAC loopback 1 0 ENDEC loopback 1 1 Transceiver loopback (Bit #6 of the DCR2 must also be set to 1)
8	MC: MULTICAST PACKET RECEIVED This bit is set when a packet is received with a Multicast Address.
7	BC: BROADCAST PACKET RECEIVED This bit is set when a packet is received with a Broadcast Address.
6	LPKT: LAST PACKET IN RBA This bit is set when the last packet is buffered into a Receive Buffer Area (RBA). The SONIC-T detects this condition when its Remaining Buffer Word Count (RBWC0,1) register is less than or equal to the End Of Buffer Count (EOBC) register. (See Section 5.4.2.)
5	CRS: CARRIER SENSE ACTIVITY Set when CRS is active. Indicates the presence of network activity.
4	COL: COLLISION ACTIVITY Indicates that the packet received had a collision occur during reception.
3	CRCR: CRC ERROR Indicates the packet contains a CRC error. If the packet also contains a Frame Alignment error, FAER will be set instead (see below).
2	FAER: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR Indicates that the incoming packet was not correctly framed on an 8-bit boundary. Note: if no CRC errors have occurred, this bit is not set (i.e., this bit is only set when both a frame alignment and CRC errors occur).
1	LBK: LOOPBACK PACKET RECEIVED Indicates that the SONIC-T has successfully received a loopback packet.
0	PRX: PACKET RECEIVED OK Indicates that a packet has been received without CRC, frame alignment, length (run packet) errors or collisions.

6.4.4 Transmit Control Register

(RA < 5:0 > = 3h)

This register is used to program the SONIC-T's transmit actions and provide status information after a packet has been transmitted (*Figure 6-7*). At the beginning of transmission, bits 15, 14, 13 and 12 from the TXpkt.config field are loaded into the TCR to configure the various transmit modes (see Section 5.5.1.1). When the transmission ends, bits 10–0 indicate status information and are set to a "1" when the corresponding condition is true. These bits, along with the number of collisions information, are written into the TXpkt.status field at the end of transmission (see Section 5.5.1.2). Bits 9 and 5 are cleared after the TXpkt.status field has been written. Bits 10, 7, 6, and 1 are cleared at the commencement of the next transmission while bit 8 is set at this time.

A hardware reset sets bits 8 and 0 to a "1", and bit 1 to a "0". ... This register is unaffected by a software reset.

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PINT	POWC	CRCI	EXDIS	0	EXD	DEF	NCRS	CRSL	EXC	owc	0	PMB	FU	BCM	PTX
	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	r
	r=read o	only, r/w=	read/writ	te				_								
						FIGU	RE 6-7.	Iransn	nit Con	rol Reg	gister					
				Fi	eld			ا 	Meanin	g						
				PIN	NT F	ROGRA			ERRUP	T						
				PO	WCF	ROGRA		0010		OW CO	JLLISIO	NIIM	ΞR			
				CH												
									JEFERF		IER					
					BS N											
				CB	SI (BSIO	ST									
				EX	C E	EXCESS	IVE CO	LLISIO	NS							
				OV	VC C	OUT OF	WINDC	W COL	LISION							
				PN	IB F	ACKET	MONIT	ORED	BAD							
				FU	F	FIFO UN	DERRL	JN								
				BC	M E	BYTE CO	DUNT N	IISMAT	CH							
				PT	X F	PACKET	TRANS	SMITTE	D OK							
Bit								D	escrip	ion						
15		PINTR:	PROGF	RAMMA	BLE IN	ITERRU	РТ									
		This bit in the In field.	allows t terrupt	ransmit i Status R	nterruj egistei	ots to be) immed	genera liately a	ated und fter read	der softw ding a T	vare col DA and	ntrol. Th I detection	e SON ng that	IIC-T will PINT is	issue a set in t	an interri he TXpk	upt (PINT t.config
		Note: In o PINT has another pa	rder for P been issu acket. The	INT to ope ed in the IS e only effec	rate prop SR, PINT tive way	oerly, it mu in the Tra to do this	st be set nsmit Cor is to set F	and reset ntrol Regis PINT to a	in the TXp ster must I 1 no more	okt.config be cleared often tha	field by all d before it in every ot	ternating is set ag her pack	TDAs. Thi ain in orde et.	s is nece r to have	ssary beca the interru	use after pt issued for
14		POWC:	PROGE	RAM "O	UT OF	WINDO	W COL	LISION	I" TIME	R						
		This bit	progran	ns when	the ou	t of wind	low coll	ision tin	ner begi	ns.						
		0: timer	begins	after the	Start of	of Frame	e Delimi	ter (SFD	D).							
		1: timer	begins	after the	first bi	t of prea	ımble.									
13		CRCI: C	RCINH	IIBIT												
		0: transı	mit pack	ket with 4	1-byte	FCS fiel	d									
		1: transi	mit pack	cet witho	ut 4-by	te FCS	field									
12		EXDIS:	DISABI	LE EXCI	ESSIVI	E DEFEI	RRAL T	IMER:								
		0: exces	ssive de	ferral tin	ner ena	abled										
		1: exces	ssive de	ferral tin	ner disa	abled										
11		Must be	0.													
10		EXD: EX Indicate is enabl	CESSI s that the the structure of the	NE DEF ne SONI EXDIS is	ERRA C-T ha s reset	L s been o). This b	leferring it can o	g for 3.2 nly be s	ms. Th et if the	e transı excess	mission i ive defe	is abor rral tim	ted if the er is ena	exces abled.	sive def	erral timer

it	Description
9	DEF: DEFERRED TRANSMISSION Indicates that the SONIC-T has deferred its transmission during the first attempt. If subsequent collisions occur, this bit is reset. This bit is cleared after the TXpkt.status field is written in the TDA.
8	NCRS: NO CRS Indicates that Carrier Sense (CRS) was not present during transmission. CRS is monitored from the beginning of th Start of Frame Delimiter to the last byte transmitted. The transmission will not be aborted. This bit is set at the start of preamble and is reset if CRS is detected. Hence, if CRS is never detected throughout the entire transmission of the packet, this bit will remain set. Note: NCRS will always remain set in MAC loopback as long as there is no activity on the BX±.
7	CRSL: CRS LOST Indicates that CRS has gone low or has not been present during transmission. CRS is monitored from the beginning of the Start of Frame Delimiter to the last byte transmitted. The transmission will not be aborted. Note: if CRS was never present, both NCRS and CRSL will be set simultaneously. Also, CRSL will always be set in MAC loopback.
6	EXC: EXCESSIVE COLLISIONS Indicates that 16 collisions have occurred. The transmission is aborted.
5	OWC: OUT OF WINDOW COLLISION Indicates that an illegal collision has occurred after 51.2 μs (one slot time) from either the first bit of preamble or from SFD depending upon the POWC bit. The transmission backs off as in a normal transmission. This bit is cleare after the TXpkt.status field is written in the TDA.
4	Must be 0.
3	PMB: PACKET MONITORED BAD This bit is set, if after the receive unit has monitored the transmitted packet, the CRC has been calculated as invalid as a result of a Frame Alignment error, or the Source Address does not match any of the CAM address registers.
	Note 1: The SONIC-T's CRC checker is active during transmission. Note 2: If CRC has been inhibited for transmissions (CRCI is set), this bit will always be low. This is true regardless of Frame Alignment or Source Address mismatch errors.
	Note 3: If a Receive FIFO overrun has occurred, the transmitted packet is not monitored completely. Thus, if PMB is set along with the RFO bit in t ISR, then PMB has no meaning. The packet must be completely received before PMB has meaning. Note 4: This bit is always zero in loopback mode. (True for all three types of looback mode.)
2	FU: FIFO UNDERRUN Indicates that the SONIC-T has not been able to access the bus before the FIFO has emptied. This condition occur from excessive bus latency and/or slow bus clock. The transmission is aborted. (See Section 3.5.2.)
1	BCM: BYTE COUNT MISMATCH This bit is set when the SONIC-T detects that the TXpkt.pkt_size field is not equal to the sum of the TXpkt.frag_size field(s). Transmission is aborted. This bit will also be set when Excessive Collisions (bit 6 of the transmit control register) occur during transmission.
0	PTX: PACKET TRANSMITTED OK Indicates that a packet has been transmitted without the following errors: —Excessive Collisions (EXC) —Excessive Deferral (EXD) —FIFO Underrun (FU) —Byte Count Mismatch (BCM)

6.0 S	SONIC-T Registers (Continued)
(RA<5 This re	(3) = 4h (3) = 4h register masks the interrupts that can be generated from the ISR <i>(Figure 6-8)</i> . Writing a "1" to the bit enables the
corresp	bonding interrupt. During a hardware reset, all mask bits are cleared.
15 14	4 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
0 BRI	EN HBLEN LCDEN PINTEN PRXEN PTXEN TXEREN TCEN RDEEN RBAEEN RBAEEN CRCEN FAEEN MPEN RFOEN
r/	w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/w r/
r/w=rea	d/write FIGURE 6-8. Interrupt Mask Register
	Field Meaning BREN BUS RETRY OCCURRED ENABLE
	HBLEN HEARTBEAT LOST ENABLE
	LCDEN LOAD CAM DONE INTERRUPT ENABLE
	PINTEN PROGRAMMABLE INTERNUT ENABLE
	RBEEN RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED ENABLE
	RBAEEN RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED ENABLE
	CRCEN CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING ENABLE
	FAEEN FAE TALLY COUNTER WARNING ENABLE
	MPEN MP TALLY COUNTER WARNING ENABLE
	RFOEN RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN ENABLE
Bit	Description
15	Must be 0
14	BREN: BUS RETRY OCCURRED enabled:
	0: disable
	1: enables interrupts when a Bus Hetry operation is requested.
13	HBLEN: HEARTBEAT LOST enable:
	U: disable
40	
12	
	1: enables interrupts when the Load CAM command has finished.
11	PINTEN: PROGRAMMABLE INTERRUPT enable:
	0: disable
	1: enables programmable interrupts to occur when the PINT bit the TXpkt.config field is set to a "1".
10	PRXEN: PACKET RECEIVED enable:
	0: disable
	1: enables interrupts for packets accepted.
9	PTXEN: PACKET TRANSMITTED OK enable:
	0: disable
	1: enables interrupts for transmit completions.
8	TXEREN: TRANSMIT ERROR enable:
	0: disable
	ו. פומטופס ווונפו עוני אונו אמגרפיס וומווסוווונפע שונו פוזטו.

TCEN: GENERAL PURPOSE TIMER COMPLETE enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the general purpose timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. RDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUM enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	TCEN: GENERAL PURPOSE TIMER COMPLETE enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the general purpose timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. RDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERA REA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the TAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPFN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the PI tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the rec		Description
T: enables interrupts when the general purpose timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. RDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	tenables interrupts when the general purpose timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. FDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. REEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEIN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEIN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		TCEN: GENERAL PURPOSE TIMER COMPLETE enable: 0: disable
NDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	NDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the Receive FIFO has overrun.	+	1: enables interrupts when the general purpose timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh.
It enables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. RBEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RRA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	I - Indults Interrupts when an receive descriptors in the RAA have been exhausted. REEEN: RECEIVE BUFFERS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RRA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		RDEEN: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED enable: 0: disable 1. anables interrupts when all receive descriptors in the RDA have been sylecuted
HDEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER SEARADS IED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RRA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	HDEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when all resource descriptors in the RRA have been exhausted. RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	-	
Instruction Instruction RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun. 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	Instruction Instruction Description RBAEEN: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun. 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		0: disable 1: enables interrunts when all resource descriptors in the BBA have been exhausted
Ci disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: O: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun. 	Ci disable 1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		PRAFEN: BECEIVE BUIEFER AREA EXCEEDED enable:
1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area. CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		0: disable
CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		1: enables interrupts when the SONIC-T attempts to buffer data beyond the end of the Receive Buffer Area.
0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun. 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1	CRCEN: CRC TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable:
1: enables interrupts when the CHC taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1: enables interrupts when the CHC taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE taily counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		0: disable
FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	FAEEN: FFAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	_	1: enables interrupts when the CRC tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h.
1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		FAEEN: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable:
MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		1: enables interrupts when the FAE tally counter rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h.
0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1	MPEN: MISSED PACKET (MP) TALLY COUNTER WARNING enable:
RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable: 0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		0: disable 1: enables interrupts when the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h.
1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.	1: enables interrupts when the receive FIFO has overrun.		RFOEN: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN enable:
			1: enables interrunts when the receive EIEO has overrun

6.4.6 Interrupt Status Register (RA<5:0> = 5h)

This register (*Figure 6-9*) indicates the source of an interrupt when the INT pin goes active. Enabling the corresponding bits in the IMR allows bits in this register to produce an interrupt. When an interrupt is active, one or more bits in this register are set to a "1". A bit is cleared by writing "1" to it. Writing a "0" to any bit has no effect.

This register is cleared by a hardware reset and unaffected by a software reset.

	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ſ	0	BR	HBL	LCD	PINT	PKTRX	PTDN	TXER	тс	RDE	RBE	RBAE	CRC	FAE	MP	RFO
-		r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w
r,	/w=r	ead/wri	te			FIG		Intorru	at 6tat		istor					
FIGURE 0-9. Interrupt Status Register																
					-	Field			Mean	ing						
BR BUS RETRY OCCURRED																
HBL CD HEARTBEAT LOST																
					P	PINT	PROGF	RAMMAE	BLE IN	TERRUI	PT					
					P	YKTRX	PACKE	T RECEI	VED							
					Т	XDN	TRANS	MISSIO	N DON	E						
					Т	XER	TRANS	MIT ERF	ROR							
					Т	C	TIMER		ETE							
					F		RECEN			KS EXH VUALIQ		ED				
					F	BAF	RECEIN		FR AF		CEEDE	D				
					C	CRC	CRC TA	LLY CO	UNTE	ROLL	OVER					
					F	AE	FRAME	ALIGN	IENT	ERROR						
					N	lΡ	MISSE	D PACKE	ET COL	JNTER	ROLLC	VER				
					F	RFO	RECEI	/E FIFO	OVER	RUN						
it								De	escript	ion						
5		Mus	t be 0													
		Indio be s clea befo infor	cates th et when red. In re requ rmation	at a Bu n the SC Unlatch lesting t on Bus	s Retry i ONIC-T i ied mode the bus a Retry.)	(BRT) ope is a bus ma e, the BR b again and o	ration has aster. Bef bit should continuin	s occurre fore the S be clear g its DM/	ed. In L SONIC red als A opera	atched -T will c o, but th ations. (Bus Re ontinue ne SON See Se	etry mode any DM/ IC-T will r ections 6.	(LBR ir A opera not wait 4.2 and	n the D0 tions, B for BR 7.3.6 fo	CR), BI R mus to be o or more	R will onl t be cleared
3		HBL	: CD H	FARTB	FATLC	OST										
0		If the	e transo	ceiver fa	ails to pr	ovide a co	llision pul	se (hear	t beat)	during	the first	6.4 μs o	f the Int	erframe	Gapa	after
		trans	smissio	n, this b	oit is set.			•		Ŭ						
2		LCD: LOAD CAM DONE Indicates that the Load CAM command has finished writing to all programmed locations in the CAM. (See Section 6.1.1.)														
PINT: PROGRAMMED INTERRUPT Indicates that upon reading the TXpkt.config field, the SONIC-T has detected the PINT bit to be set. (See Section 6.4.4.)																
0 PKTRX: PACKET RECEIVED Indicates that a packet has been received and been buffered to memory. This bit is set after the RXpkt.seqno field is written to memory.																
)		TXD	N: TRA	NSMIS	SION D	ONE										
is written to memory. TXDN: TRANSMISSION DONE Indicates that either (1) there are no remaining packets to be transmitted in the Transmit Descriptor Area (i.e., the EOL bit has been detected as a "1"), (2) the Halt Transmit command has been given (HTX bit in CR is set to a "1").										transmi mmand	tted in I has be when a	the Trans en given ny of follo	mit Des (HTX b wing bi	scriptor hit in CR	Area (is set	i.e., the to a ''1'')

Bit	Description
8	TXER: TRANSMIT ERROR Indicates that a packet has been transmitted with at least one of the following errors. —Byte count mismatch (BCM) —Excessive collisions (EXC) —FIFO underrun (FU) —Excessive deferral (EXD) The TXpkt.status field reveals the cause of the error(s).
7	TC: GENERAL PURPOSE TIMER COMPLETE Indicates that the timer has rolled over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. (See Section 6.4.12.)
6	RDE: RECEIVE DESCRIPTORS EXHAUSTED Indicates that all receive packet descriptors in the RDA have been exhausted. This bit is set when the SONIC-T detects EOL = 1. (See Section 5.4.7.)
5	RBE: RECEIVE BUFFER EXHAUSTED Indicates that the SONIC-T has detected the Resource Read Pointer (RRP) is equal to the Resource Write Pointer (RWP). This bit is set after the last field is read from the resource area. (See Section 5.4.7.) Note 1: This bit will be set as the SONIC-T finishes using the second to last receive buffer and reads the last RRA descriptor. This gives the system an early warning of impending no resources. Note 2: The SONIC-T will stop reception of packets when the last RBA has been used and will not continue reception until additional receive buffers have been added (i.e., RWP is incremented beyond RRP) and this bit has been reset. Note 3: If additional buffers have been added, resetting this bit causes the SONIC-T to read the next resource descriptor pointed to by the RRP in the Receive Resource Area. Note that resetting this bit under this condition is similar to issuing the Read RRA command (setting the RRRA bit in the Command Register). This bit should never be reset until after the additional resources have been added to the RRA.
4	RBAE: RECEIVE BUFFER AREA EXCEEDED Indicates that during reception, the SONIC-T has reached the end of the Receive Buffer Area. Reception is aborted and the SONIC-T fetches the next available resource descriptors in the RRA. The buffer space is not re-used and an RDA is not set up for the truncated packet (see Section 5.4.7).
3	CRC: CRC TALLY COUNTER ROLLOVER Indicates that the tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. (See Section 6.4.11.)
2	FAE: FRAME ALIGNMENT ERROR (FAE) TALLY COUNTER ROLLOVER Indicates that the FAE tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. (See Section 6.4.11.)
1	MP: MISSED PACKET (MP) COUNTER ROLLOVER Indicates that the MP tally counter has rolled over from FFFFh to 0000h. (See Section 6.4.11.)
0	RFO: RECEIVE FIFO OVERRUN Indicates that the SONIC-T has been unable to access the bus before the receive FIFO has filled from the network. This condition is due to excessively long bus latency and/or slow bus clock. Note that FIFO underruns are indicated in the TCR. (See Section 3.5.1.)

This regi	ister <i>(Fl</i>	igure 6-	<i>10)</i> is for	enabling	the e	xtend	ed bus i	interface	e op	tions.						
A hardwa	are res	et will s	et all bits	in this re	gister	to ''0'	' except	t for the	Ext	ended Prog	gramr	nable	Outp	uts whi	ch are u	nknown ur
oftware	o. A soi e reset ((the RS	\overline{T} bit in the	ne Comm	any b and R	egiste	r is set)	ster. m).	lis re	gister shot	lia on	ly be	writte	n to wn	ien the S	SONIC-1 IS
1	5	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EXP	PO3 E	XPO2	EXPO1	EXPO0	HD	0	JD A	Αυτο	0	XWRAP	FD	PH	0	PCM	PCNM	RJCM
r/v	′w	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w FIC	r/w GURE	r/w 6-10. Da	r/w i ata Cor	r/w nfigu	r/w uration Re	r/w gistei	r/w r2	r/w	r/w	r/w	r/w
				I	Field				Me	aning	-					
				EX	PO3-	0 EX			GRA	MMABLE	OUTF	UTS				
				JD)	TP	I JABBE	ER TIME	ER D							
				AU	то	AL	JI/TPI A	UTO SE	ELEC							
				XV FD	RAP	TP FU	I TRAN	SCEIVE PLEX	ERL	OOPBACK						
				PH		PF	OGRAN		C							
				PC	M	PA	CKET C		ESS	WHEN MA		ED				
				RJ	CM	RE	JECT C	ON CAM	1 MA		JI IVI <i>F</i>	I UH	ED			
Bit								Desc	cript	ion						
Bit 5–12	EXE	PO<3:0	> EXTE	NDED PF	OGR	AMM/		Desc	cript S	lion						
Bit 5–12	EXI The	PO<3:0	> EXTE	NDED PF	OGR	AMM/ Exten	ABLE O	Desc UTPUT: er output	cript ' S its (E	tion XUSR<3:	0>) w	hen t	he SC	DNIC-T	is a bus	master.
Bit 5–12	EXI The Writ	PO<3:0 ese bits ting a '''	<pre>> EXTE program '' to any</pre>	NDED PF the level of of these t	OGR	AMM Exten	ABLE O ded Use is a high	Desc UTPUTS er output	cript S Its (E	XUSR<3:	0>) w ding c	hen t	he SC	DNIC-T	is a bus)'' to any	master.
Bit	EXI The Writ bits EXI	PO <3:0 ese bits ting a " progran USR < 3	<pre>> EXTE program '' to any ns a low 0> are c</pre>	NDED PF the level of of these b level to th only availa	OGR of the bits pro	AMM/ Extendogram resport	ABLE O ded Use is a high inding ou e Exten	Desc UTPUTS or output or level to utput. EX	cript S its (E the KUSF	XUSR<3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar	0>) w ding c e simi	hen t output iliar to bit 15	he SC t. Writ o USR in the)NIC-T ing a ''(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12	EXI The Writ bits EXL Sec	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a ''' prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4	 EXTE program i' to any ms a low :0> are c :2). 	NDED PF the level of these to level to th nly availa	OGR of the bits pro te corr ble wh	AMM/ Extendo ogram resport hen th	ABLE O ded Use is a high iding ou e Exten	Desc UTPUTS of output of level to utput. EX oded Bus	cript S its (E o the KUSF s mo	XUSR < 3:0 correspon R < 3:0 > ar ode is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	rhen t butput iliar tc iit 15	he SC t. Writ o USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to "	master. 9 of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11	EXI The Writ bits EXU Sec HD:	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " progran USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR	 EXTE program " to any ms a low 0> are c .2). 	NDED PF the level o of these b level to th nly availa DISABLE	COGR/ of the bits pro- bits pro- bible wh	AMM/ Extendogram resport then th	ABLE O ded Use is a high iding ou e Exten	Desc UTPUT er output n level to utput. EX ided Bus	cript S its (E the KUSF s mo	XUSR < 3: correspon R < 3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	/hen t butput iliar to bit 15 i	he SC t. Writ o USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus D'' to any except s set to ''	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11	EXI The Writ bits EXL Sec HD: This	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo	 EXTE program " to any ms a low :0> are c :2). T BEAT I ws the S 	NDED PF the level of these b level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to	togR/ of the bits pro- bits pro- bit	AMM/ Extendogram resport hen th	ABLE O ded Use s a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT er output h level to htput. EX hded Bus eat signa	cript S its (E o the KUSF s mo	tion XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	rhen t butput iliar to iit 15 i	he SC t. Writ OUSR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus D'' to any except s set to ''	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12	EXI The Writi bits EXU Sec HD: This 0: E	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h	 > EXTE program " to any ns a low 0 > are c .2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat 	NDED PF the level of of these b level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to	COGR/ of the bits pro- bie corr able wh bignor	AMM/ Extendogram resport hen th	ABLE O ded Use s a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT: er output itput. EX ided Bus eat signa	cript s its (E o the KUSF s mo al.	tion XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	/hen t butput iliar to iit 15 i	he SC t. Writ OUSR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus 0" to any except s set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 5–12	EXI The Writ bits EXU Sec HD: This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " progra USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h	 > EXTE program " to any ms a low 0> are c 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat 	NDED PF the level of these b level to th nnly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to	tOGR/ of the bits pro- le corr ble who ble who ble who	AMM/ Extend ogram espor hen th	ABLE O ded Use is a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT: er output h level to ttput. EX ided Bus	cript S its (E the KUSF s mo al.	tion XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	rhen t butput iliar to bit 15	he SC t. Writ) USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11 9	EXI The Writ bits EXU Sec HD: This 0: E 1: D JD:	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " s progras USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h	> EXTE program " to any ns a low 0> are c .2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat heart beat BBER TI ws the Use	NDED PF the level o of these b level to th nly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS	ROGR of the bits pro- bits pro- bits with the corr able with the corr bignor	AMM/ Extendogram resport hen th re the	ABLE O ded Use is a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT: er output level tc ttput. EX ded Bus eat signa	cript 'S tits (E to the KUSF s mo	tion XUSR <3: correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e simi ted (b	rhen t butput iliar to iit 15	he SC t. Writ OUSR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(< 1:0 > DCR is	is a bus o" to any e except s set to "	master. of these that 1'', see
Bit 15–12 11 9	EXI The Writh bits EXU Sec This 0: E 1: D JD: This 0: E	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " progras USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable h	 > EXTE program '" to any ns a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat BBER TI we the us on inhore 	NDED PF the level o of these b level to th nly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer	and the loss pro- bits pro	AMM/ Extendogram resport then the re the	ABLE O ded Use is a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT: er output h level to htput. EX ded Bus eat signa	cript S its (E b the KUSF s mo	tion XUSR <3:1 correspon R <3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	rhen t butput iliar tc bit 15	he SC t. Writ OUSR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus D'' to any except s set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 5–12 11	EXI The Writh bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h TPI JA s bit allo Enable t Disable t	 > EXTE program '' to any ms a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat heart beat beart beat he jabber he jabber 	NDED PF the level to of these to level to th nuly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer.	togR/ of the bits pro- le corr ble who ble who	AMM/ Extendogram espor hen th re the	ABLE O ded Use is a high nding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT er output h level to itput. EX ded Bus eat signa	cript S tts (E the the KUSF s mo	tion XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	D>) w ding c e sim ted (b	then t butput lliar to tit 15	he SC t. Writ b USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except set to "	master. 7 of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11 9	EXI The Write bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:0 ese bits prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable t Enable th Disable th Disable th	 > EXTE program '' to any ms a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat heart beat BBER TI ws the us he jabber he jabber 	NDED PF the level to of these b level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turn timer. • timer. • Timer.	ROGR/ of the ioits pro- bits with bits with o ignor ABLE o on/o	AMMA Extening ogram esport hen th re the ff the j	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be	Desc UTPUT er output level to utput. EX aded Bus eat signa	cript S its (E b the KUSF s mo	tion XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	when t butput liar to it 15	he SC	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11 9 8	EXI The Write bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This	PO < 3:C esse bits sprograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable t Cable th Disable th	 > EXTE program '' to any ns a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat meart beat BBER TI we the us he jabber he jabber he jabber /TPI AU we the S 	NDED PF the level to of these I level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to	ROGR/ bot the le corrrelation of the le correlation of the le corr	AMMA Extensiogram esporthen th re the ff the j	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti	Desc UTPUT: er outpuin level to itput. EX ided Bus eat signa imer.	cript S its (E b the KUSF s mo al.	XUSR <3: correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b	rhen t output lliar to lliar to	he SC t. Writ b USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except a set to "	master. of these that 1", see
Bit 15–12 11 9 8	EXI The Writi bits EXU Sec HD: This 0: E 1: D JD: This 0: E 1: D This This This Writi	PO < 3:C ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable t Disable t TO: AU s bit allo L if there be igno	> EXTE program '" to any ns a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat heart beat neart beat BBER TI ws the us he jabber he jabber /TPI AU ws the S e is no go red	NDED PF the level of of these b level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on	CTIOI o chec the T	AMMA Extendogram espor hen th re the ff the j ff the j R k for <i>e</i> PI, SC	ABLE O ded Use s a high nding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output level ta utput. EX ded Bus eat signa imer.	cript S tts (E to the KUSF s mo al. al.	XUSR <3:0 correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	D>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON t the /	ihen t butput iliar to it 15 it 15	he SC t. Writ) USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus " to any except s set to " for a goo able, the	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 15–12 11 9 8	EXI The Write bits EXU Second This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:C ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h is TPI JA s bit allo Enable th Disable th Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the disable of the disable the Disable the disable the dis	> EXTE program '' to any ns a low 0> are c .2). T BEAT I we sthe S eart beat heart beat beart beat beart beat he jabber he ja jabber he ja	NDED PF the level o of these b level to th nuly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to on IIC-T to on IIC-T to	CTIOI CTIOI CTIOI CTIOI	AMMA Extenu ogram espor hen th re the ff the j ff the j K for a PI, SC	ABLE O ded Use is a high nding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output h level to ttput. EX ded Bus eat signa imer.	cript 'S tits (E KUSF s mo al. al.	XUSR <3: correspon R<3:0> ar de is select	D>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON	IC-T A AUI. If	he SC t. Writ b USR in the will firs this b	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is DCR is	is a bus of the any except s set to " for a goo able, the	master. r of these that 1'', see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 5–12 11 9 8	EXI The Writh bits EXI Sec HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:C esse bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h S bit allo Enable th Disable th Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disable the Disab	 > EXTE program " to any ns a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I ws the S eart beat heart beat heart beat beart beat he jabber /TPI AU ws the S is no go red. AUI/TPI a UI/TPI a 	NDED PF the level to of these b level to th DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on uuto seleco	ROGR/ of the loits pro- bils pro- bils will or ignor ABLE or on/o CTIOI o checc the T the T	AMMA Extenio ogram espor hen th re the ff the j	ABLE O ded Use is a high iding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti jabber ti	Desc UTPUT ar output hevel to ttput. EX ided Bus eat signation imer.	cript rS tts (Eo the KUSF s mo al.	tion XUSR < 3:0 correspon R < 3:0 > ar de is selec PI and AUI. cally selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON	then t output iliar to it 15	he SC t. Writ b USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to " for a goo able, the	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 5–12 11 9 8 8	EXI The Write bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 1: D This	PO < 3:C ese bits ting a "" prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable h Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable f s bit allo s bit allo L f there be igno Disable / Enable A st be ze	 > EXTE program '' to any ns a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat heart beat beart beat beart beat he jabber he jabber he jabber he jabber he jabber ko go go red. AUI/TPI a UI/TPI a ro. 	NDED PF the level to of these I level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS. ser to turr timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on uuto selec	ABLE of the lists provide corruption of the lists provide the corruption of the list of th	AMMAA Extening ogram esport hen th est the ff the j ff the j ff the j ff the j R k for a	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output level to itput. EX ided Bus eat signa imer.	cript rs tts (Eo the KUSF s mo al.	2XUSR <3: correspon R<3:0> ar de is select	D>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON	IC-T \	he SC t. Writt b USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is	is a bus)" to any except a set to " for a goo able, the	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 5–12 11 9 8 8 7 6	EXI The Write bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D X Wite X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	PO < 3:C esse bits ting a "' prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR' s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable t Disable t	 > EXTE program '' to any ms a low :0 > are c. 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat heart beat beat beat he jabber he jabber he jabber he jabber he jabber AUI/TPI au we the S is no go red. AUI/TPI a UI/TPI a ro. 	NDED PF the level to of these I level to th nnly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on auto selec uto selec	ABLE CTIOI CTI	AMMA Extension ogram esport hen th re the ff the j M k for a PI, SC	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er outpuin level to itput. EX ided Bus eat signa imer.	cript S fits (Eo the KUSF s mo	2XUSR <3: correspon R<3:0> ar de is selec	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON	IC-T N	he SC t. Writt USR in the	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is DCR is	is a bus)" to any except s set to " for a goo able, the	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 5-12 11 9 8 7 6	EXI The Write bits EXU Second This 0: E 1: D JD: This 0: E 1: D 1: D 1: D 1: C 1: C 1: C 1: C 1: C 1: C 1: C 1: C	PO < 3:C ese bits ting a ''' prograd USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR' s bit allo Enable h Disable h is abit allo Enable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable f s bit allo L ff there be igno Disable / Enable A s t be ze (RAP: T s bit cor	 EXTE program '' to any ns a low 0> are of .2). T BEAT I we sthe S eart beat he jabber he jab he jabber he jabber he jab he jabber he jab he jabber he jabber he	NDED PF the level of of these b level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on uto select uto select SCEIVER	CTION CT	AMMA Extension ogram espor hen th e the ff the j M k for a PI, SC PBAC	ABLE O ded Use s a high nding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output level to titput. EX ded Bus eat signa imer. ink on the will autor	cript S stts (E cothe KUSF s mo al. al.	2XUSR <3:1 correspon R<3:0> ar de is select Pl and AUI. cally select er. For prop	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON t the A	IC-T NAUL. If	he SC t. Writt USR in the will firs this b	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is DCR is st look f it is en	is a bus " to any except s set to " for a goo able, the	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p
Bit 5–12 11 9 8 7 6	EXI The Write bits EXU Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D JD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D	PO < 3:C ese bits ting a "" prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable h Disable th Disable th	 > EXTE program '' to any ms a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I we sthe S eart beat heart beat heart beat BBER TI we sthe us he jabber he jabber he jabber he jabber vTPI AU we sthe S is no go red. AUI/TPI a UI/TPI a UI/TPI a ro. PI TRAN trois the er Contro rocedure 	NDED PF the level to of these t level to th only availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS. ser to turr timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on uto selec: Uto selec: SCEIVEF loopback of Registe). Also, bo	CTIOI o chec the T o ignor ABLE o on/o CTIOI o chec the T tion. tion. thou opera r must	AMMA Extening ogrammesporn hen th re the ff the j ff the j M k for a PI, SC	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output level to itput. EX ided Bus eat signa imer. ink on th will autor	cript S its (E co the KUSF al. al. he TI omati	PI and AUI. cally select	D>) w ding c e sim ted (t SON t the A	IC-T \ UC-T \ UC-T \	he SC t. Writt b USR in the vill firs this b	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is DCR is st look f it is en:	is a bus)" to any except a set to " for a goo able, the Address ack pack	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p Registers ket (refer to
Bit 5–12 11 9 8 7 6	EXI The Write bits EXI Seco HD: This 0: E 1: D JD: This 0: E 1: D This 0: E 1: D This 0: C 1: C Mus XW This and loop 0: D	PO < 3:0 ese bits ting a " prograu USR < 3 ction 6.4 : HEAR s bit allo Enable h Disable h Disable h Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable t Disable f s bit allo t Disable f s bit allo chable f B bit allo chable f S bit allo chable f B bit allo chable f S bit allo chable f Disable f S bit allo chable f B bit allo chable f S bit allo chable f B bit allo chable f S bit cord S bit allo chable f S bit cord S bit allo chable f S bit cord S b	 > EXTE program '' to any ms a low 0> are c. 2). T BEAT I we the S eart beat heart beat beart beat beart beat heart beat beart beat heart beat beart beat heart beat beart beat heart he	NDED PF the level to of these I level to th nnly availa DISABLE ONIC-T to t. MER DIS ser to turr timer. timer. timer. TO SELE ONIC-T to od link on uto selec: Uto selec: SCEIVEF loopback I Registe . Also, bo seiver loop	CTIOI o chec the T o conv o chec the T o chec the T tion.	AMMA Extension opgram esport hen th re the ff the j M k for a PI, SC PBAC tition for be initis s 9 and	ABLE O ded Use s a high ding ou e Exten heart be jabber ti a good li DNIC-T v	Desc UTPUT: er output level to itput. EX ided Bus eat signa imer. ink on th will autor PI transo to accepthe RCF	cript S Its (E CUSF s mo al. al. ceive apt th R mu	EXUSR <3:1 correspon R<3:0> ar de is select Pl and AUI. cally select er. For prop e destinati st be set to	0>) w ding c e sim ted (b SON t the A ber op on ad o 1.	IC-T NAUL. If	he SC t. Writt USR in the USR in the will firs this b	DNIC-T ing a "(<1:0> DCR is DCR is st look f bit is end a CAM / e loopb	is a bus)" to any except s set to " for a goo able, the Address ack pack	master. of these that 1", see d link on th AUI/TPI p Registers ket (refer to

Description
FD: FULL DUPLEX
This bit programs the SONIC-T to transmit and receive simultaneously (Full Duplex). This bit should only be set wher used in conjunction with a port that supports and is configured for Full Duplex Ethernet.
0: Disable full duplex mode. 1: Enable full duplex mode.
PH: PROGRAM HOLD When this bit is set to "0", the HOLD request output is asserted/deasserted from the falling edge of bus clock. If this bit is set to "1", HOLD will be asserted/deasserted ½ clock later on the rising edge of bus clock.
Must be zero.
PCM: PACKET COMPRESS WHEN MATCHED When this bit is set to a "1" (and the PCNM bit is reset to a "0"), the PCOMP output will be asserted if the destination address of the packet being received matches one of the entries in the CAM (Content Addressable Memory). This bit, along with PCNM, is used with the Management Bus of the DP83950, Repeater Interface Controller (RIC). See the DP83950 datasheet for more details on the RIC Management Bus. This mode is also called the Managed Bridge Mode. Note 1: Setting PCNM and PCM to "1" at the same time is not allowed.
Note 2: If PCNM and PCM are both "0", the PCOMP output will remain TRI-STATE until PCNM or PCM are changed.
PCNM: COMPRESS WHEN NOT MATCHED When this bit is set to a "1" (and the PCM bit is set to "0"), the PCOMP output will be asserted if the destination address of the packet does not match one of the entries in the CAM. See the PCM bit above. This mode is also called the Managed Hub Mode.
Note: PCOMP will not be asserted if the destination address is a broadcast address. This is true regardless of the state of the BRD bit in the Receive Control Register.
when this birts set to 1, the SONIC-1 win reject a packet on a CAM match. Setting RJCM to "O" causes the SONIC-T to operate normally by accepting packets on a CAM match. Setting this mode is useful for a small bridge with a limited number of nodes attached to it. RJCM only affects the CAM, though. Setting RJCM will not invert the function of the BRD, PRO or AMC bits (to accept broadcast, all physical or multicast packets respectively) in the Receive Control Register (see Section 6.4.3). This means, for example, that it is not possible to set RJCM and BRD to reject all broadcast packets. If RJCM and BRD are set at the same time, however, all broadcast packets will be accepted, but any packets that have a destination address that matches an address in the CAM will be rejected.

6.4.8 Transmit Registers

The transmit registers described in this section are part of the User Register set. The UTDA and CTDA must be initialized prior to issuing the transmit command (setting the TXP bit) in the Command register.

Upper Transmit Descriptor Address Register (UTDA): This register contains the upper address bits (A<31:16>) for accessing the transmit descriptor area (TDA) and is concatenated with the contents of the CTDA when the SONIC-T accesses the TDA in system memory. The TDA can be as large as 32k words or 16k long words and can be located anywhere in system memory. This register is unaffected by a hardware or software reset.

Current Transmit Descriptor Address Register (CTDA): The 16-bit CTDA register contains the lower address bits (A < 15:1 >) of the 32-bit transmit descriptor address. During initialization this register must be programmed with the lower address bits of the transmit descriptor. The SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the UTDA to point to the transmit descriptor. For 32-bit memory systems, bit 1, corresponding to address signal A1, must be set to "0" for alignment to long-word boundaries. Bit 0 of this register is the End of List (EOL) bit and is used to denote the end of the list. This register is unaffected by a hardware or software reset.

6.4.9 Receive Registers

The receive registers described in this section are part of the User Register set. A software reset has no effect on these registers and a hardware reset only affects the EOBC and RSC registers. The receive registers must be initialized prior to issuing the receive command (setting the RXEN bit) in the Command register.

Upper Receive Descriptor Address Register (URDA): This register contains the upper address bits (A<31:16>) for accessing the receive descriptor area (RDA) and is concatenated with the contents of the CRDA when the SONIC-T accesses the RDA in system memory. The RDA can be as large as 32k words or 16k long words and can be located anywhere in system memory. This register is unaffected by a hardware or software reset.

Current Receive Descriptor Address Register (CRDA): The CRDA is a 16-bit read/write register used to locate the received packet descriptor block within the RDA. It contains the lower address bits (A<15:1>). The SONIC-T concatenates the contents of the CRDA with the contents of the URDA to form the complete 32-bit address. The resulting 32-bit address points to the first field of the descriptor block. For 32-bit memory systems, bit 1, corresponding to address signal A1, must be set to "0" for alignment to long-word boundaries. Bit 0 of this register is the End of List (EOL) bit and is used to denote the end of the list. This register is unaffected by a hardware or software reset.

End of Buffer Word Count Register (EOBC): The SONIC-T uses the contents of this register to determine where to place the next packet. At the end of packet reception, the SONIC-T compares the contents of the EOBC register with the contents of the Remaining Buffer Word Count registers (RBWC0,1) to determine whether: (1) to place the next packet in the same RBA or (2) to place the next packet in another RBA. If the EOBC is less than or equal to the remaining number of words in the RBA after a packet is received (i.e., EOBC \leq RBWC0,1), the SONIC-T buffers the next packet in the same RBA. If the EOBC is greater than

the remaining number of words in the RBA after the packet is received (i.e., EOBC > RBWC0,1), the Last Packet in RBA bit, LPKT in the Receive Control Register, Section 6.4.3, is set and the SONIC-T fetches the next resource descriptor. Hence, the next packet received will be buffered in a new RBA. A hardware reset sets this register to 02F8H (760 words or 1520 bytes). See Sections 5.4.2 and 5.4.4.4 for more information about using EOBC.

Upper Receive Resource Address Register (URRA): The URRA is a 16-bit read/write register. It is programmed with the base address of the receive resource area (RRA). This 16-bit upper address value (A<31:16>) locates the receive resource area in system memory. SONIC-T uses the URRA register when accessing the receive descriptors within the RRA by concatenating the lower address value from one of four receive resource registers (RSA, REA, RWP, or RRP).

Resource Start Address Register (RSA): The RSA is a 15-bit read/write register. The LSB is not used and always reads back as a 0. The RSA is programmed with the lower 15 bits (A<15:1>) of the starting address of the receive resource area. SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the URRA to form the complete 32-bit address.

Resource End Address Register (REA): The REA is a 15-bit read/write register. The LSB is not used and always reads back as a 0. The REA is programmed with the lower 15 bits (A<15.1>) of the ending address of the receive resource area. SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the URRA to form the complete 32-bit address.

Resource Read Pointer Register (RRP): The RRP is a 15-bit read/write register. The LSB is not used and always reads back as a 0. The RRP is programmed with the lower 15-bit address (A<15:1>) of the first field of the next descriptor the SONIC-T will read. SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the URRA to form the complete 32-bit address.

Resource Write Pointer Register (RWP): The RWP is a 15-bit read/write register. The LSB is not used and always reads back as a 0. The RWP is programmed with the lower 15-bit address (A<15:1>) of the next available location the system can add a descriptor. SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the URRA to form the complete 32-bit address. In 32-bit mode, bit 1, corresponding to address signal A1, must be zero to insure the proper equality comparison between this register and the RRP register.

Receive Sequence Counter Register (RSC): This is a 16-bit read/write register containing two fields (*Figure 6-11*). The SONIC-T uses this register to provide status information on the number of packets within a RBA and the number of RBAs. The RSC register contains two 8-bit (modulo 256) counters. After each packet is received the packet sequence number is incremented. The SONIC-T maintains a single sequence number for each RBA. When the SONIC-T uses the next RBA, the packet sequence number is reset to zero and the RBA sequence number is incremented. This register is reset to 0 by a hardware reset or by writing zero to it. A software reset has no affect.



6.4.10 CAM Registers

The CAM registers described in this section are part of the User Register set. They are used to program the Content Addressable Memory (CAM) entries that provide address filtering of packets. These registers, except for the CAM Enable register, are unaffected by a hardware or software reset.

CAM Entry Pointer Register (CEP): The CEP is a 4-bit register used by SONIC-T to select one of the sixteen CAM entries. SONIC-T uses the least significant 4-bits of this register. The value of 0h points to the first CAM entry and the value of Fh points to the last entry.

CAM Address Port 2, 1, 0 Registers (CAP2, CAP1, CAP0): Each CAP is a 16-bit read-only register used to access the CAM cells (*Figure 6-13*). Each CAM cell is 16 bits wide and contains one third of the 48-bit CAM entry (*Figure 6-12*) which is used by the SONIC-T for address filtering. The CAP2 register is used to access the upper bits (<47:32>), CAP1 the middle bits (<31:16>) and CAP0 the lower bits (<15:0>) of the CAM entry. Given the physical address 60:50:40:30:20:10, which is made up of 6 octets or bytes, where 10h is the least significant byte and 60h is the most significant byte (60h would be the first byte received from the network and 10h would be the last), CAP0 would be loaded with 2010h, CAP1 with 4030h and CAP2 with 6050h.

To read a CAM entry, the user first places the SONIC-T in software reset (set the RST bit in the Command register), programs the CEP register to select one of sixteen CAM entries, then reads CAP2, CAP1, and CAP0 to obtain the complete 48-bit entry. The user can not write to the CAM entries directly. Instead, the user programs the CAM descriptor area in system memory (see Section 6.1.1), then issues the Load CAM command (setting LCAM bit in the Command register). This causes the SONIC-T to read the descriptors from memory and loads the corresponding CAM entry through CAP2-0.

MSB	LSB
47	0
	1

Destination Address FIGURE 6-12. CAM Entry

47		32	31		16	15		0
	CAP2			CAP1			CAP0	

FIGURE 6-13. CAM Address Port Registers

CAM Enable Register (CE): The CE is a 16-bit read/write register used to mask out or enable individual CAM entries. Each register bit position corresponds to a CAM entry. When a register bit is set to a "1" the corresponding CAM entry is enabled. When "0" the entry is disabled, this register is unaffected by a software reset and cleared to zero (disabling all entries) during a hardware reset. Under normal operations the user does not access this register. Instead the user sets up this register through the last entry in the CAM descriptor area. The SONIC-T loads the CE register during execution of the LCAM Command.

CAM Descriptor Pointer Register (CDP): The CDP is a 15-bit read/write register. The LSB is unused and always

reads back as 0. The CDP is programmed with the lower address (A<15:1>) of the first field of the CAM descriptor block in the CAM descriptor area (CDA) of system memory. SONIC-T uses the contents of the CDP register when accessing the CAM descriptors. This register must be programmed by the user before issuing the LCAM command. During execution of the LCAM Command SONIC-T concatenates the contents of this register with the contents of the URRA register to form the complete 32-bit address. During the Load CAM operation this register is incremented to address the fields in the CDA. After the Load Command completes this register points to the next location after the CAM Descriptor Area.

CAM Descriptor Count Register (CDC): The CDC is a 5-bit read/write register. It is programmed with the number of CAM descriptor blocks in the CAM descriptor area. This register must be programmed by the user before issuing the LCAM command. SONIC-T uses the value in this register to determine how many entries to place in the CAM during execution of the LCAM command. During LCAM execution SONIC-T decrements this register each time it reads a descriptor block. When the CDC decrements to zero SONIC-T terminates the LCAM execution. Since the CDC register is programmed with the number of CAM descriptor blocks in the CAM Descriptor Area, the value programmed into the CDC register ranges 1 to 16 (1h to 10h).

6.4.11 Tally Counters

The SONIC-T provides three 16-bit counters used for monitoring network statistics on the number of CRC errors, Frame Alignment errors, and missed packets. These registers rollover after the count of FFFFh is reached and produce an interrupt if enabled in the Interrupt Mask Register (IMR). These counters are unaffected by the RXEN bit in the CR, but are halted when the RST bit in the CR is set. The data written to these registers is inverted before being latched. This means that if a value of FFFFh is written to these registers by the system, they will contain and read back the value 0000h. Data is not inverted during a read operation. The Tally registers, therefore, are cleared by writing all "1's" to them. A software or hardware reset does not affect the tally counters.

CRC Tally Counter Register (CRCT): The CRCT is a 16-bit read/write register. This register is used to keep track of the number of packets received with CRC errors. After a packet is accepted by the address recognition logic, this register is incremented if a CRC error is detected. If the packet also contains a Frame Alignment error, this counter is not incremented.

FAE Tally Counter Register (FAET): The FAET is a 16-bit read/write register. This register is used to keep track of the number of packets received with frame alignment errors. After a packet is accepted by the address recognition logic, this register is incremented if a FAE error is detected.

Missed Packet Tally Counter Register (MPT): The MPT is a 16-bit read/write register. After a packet is received, this counter is incremented if there is: (1) lack of memory resources to buffer the packet, (2) a FIFO overrun, or (3) a valid packet has been received, but the receiver is disabled (RXDIS is set in the command register).

6.4.12 General Purpose Timer

The SONIC-T contains a 32-bit general-purpose Watchdog Timer for timing user-definable events (*Figure 6-14*). This timer is accessed by the user through two 16-bit read/write registers (WT1 and WT0). The lower count value is programmed through the WT0 register and the upper count value is programmed through the WT1 register.

These two registers are concatenated together to form the complete 32-bit timer. This timer, clocked at ½ the Transmit Clock (TXC) frequency, counts down from its programmed value and generates an interrupt, if it is enabled Interrupt Mask register, when it rolls over from 0000 0000h to FFFF FFFFh. When the counter rolls over it continues decrementing unless explicitly stopped (setting the STP bit). The timer is controlled by the ST (Start Timer) and STP (Stop Timer) bits in the Command register. A hardware or software reset halts, but does not clear, the General Purpose timer.

31 16	15 0
WT1 (Upper Count Value)	WT0 (Lower Count Value)

FIGURE 6-14. Watchdog Timer Register

6.4.13 Silicon Revision Register

This is a 16-bit read only register. It contains information on the current revision of the SONIC-T. The DP83936AVUL revision register is 0201h.

7.0 Bus Interface

SONIC-T features a high speed non-multiplexed address and data bus designed for a wide range of system environments. The data bus can be programmed (via the Data Configuration Register) to a width of either 32- or 16-bits. SONIC-T contains an on-chip DMA and supplies all the necessary signals for DMA operation. With 31 address lines SONIC-T can access a full 2 G-word address space. To accommodate different memory speeds, wait states can be added to the bus cycle by two methods. The memory subsystem can add wait states by simply withholding the appropriate handshake signals or the SONIC-T can be programmed (via the Data Configuration Register) to add wait states.

The SONIC-T is designed to interface to both the National/ Intel and Motorola style buses. To facilitate minimum chip count designs and complete bus compatibility, the user can program the SONIC-T for the following bus modes:

- National/Intel bus operating in synchronous mode
- National/Intel bus operating in asynchronous mode
- Motorola bus operating in synchronous mode
- Motorola bus operating in asynchronous mode

The Bus Mode pin (BMODE) along with the SBUS bit in the Data Configuration Register are used to select the bus mode.

This section illustrates some SONIC-T system interface examples and describes the various SONIC-T bus operations.

7.1 PIN CONFIGURATIONS

There are two user selectable pin configurations for SONIC-T to provide the proper interface signals for either the National/Intel or Motorola style buses. The state of the BMODE pin is used to define the pin configuration. Section 1.0 shows the pin configurations for both National/Intel Mode (BMODE = 0, tied to ground) and Motorola Mode (BMODE = 1, tied to $V_{\rm CC}$).

7.2 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

Any device that meets the SONIC-T interface protocol and electrical requirements (timing, threshold, and loading) can be interfaced to SONIC-T. Since two bus protocols are provided, via the BMODE pin, the SONIC-T can interface directly to most microprocessors. *Figure 7-1* shows a typical interface to the National/Intel style bus (BMODE = 0) and *Figure 7-2* shows a typical interface to the Motorola style bus (BMODE = 1).

The BMODE pin also controls byte ordering. When BMODE = 1 big endian byte ordering is selected and when BMODE = 0 little endian byte ordering is selected.

7.3 BUS OPERATIONS

There are two types of system bus operations: 1) SONIC-T as a slave, and 2) SONIC-T as a bus master. When SONIC-T is a slave (e.g., a CPU accessing SONIC-T registers) all transfers are non-DMA. When SONIC-T is a bus master (e.g., SONIC-T accessing receive or transmit buffer/ descriptor areas) all transfers are block transfers using SONIC-T's on-chip DMA. This section describes the SONIC-T bus operations. Pay special attention to all sections labeled as "Note". These conditions must be met for proper bus operation.





7.3.1 Acquiring The Bus

The SONIC-T requests the bus when 1) its FIFO threshold has been reached or 2) when the descriptor areas in memory (i.e., RRA, RDA, CDA, and TDA) are accessed. Note that when the SONIC-T moves from one area in memory to another (e.g., RBA to RDA), it always deasserts its bus request and then requests the bus again when accessing the next area in memory.

The SONIC-T provides two methods to acquire the bus for compatibility with National/Intel or Motorola type microprocessors. These two methods are selected by setting the proper level on the BMODE pin.

Figures 7-3 and *7-4* show the National/Intel (BMODE = 0) and Motorola (BMODE = 1) bus request timing. Descriptions of each mode follows. For both modes, when the SONIC-T relinquishes the bus, there is an extra holding state (Th) for one bus cycle after the last DMA cycle (T2). This assures that the SONIC-T does not contend with another bus master after it has released the bus.

BMODE = 0

The National/Intel processors require a 2-way handshake using a HOLD REQUEST/HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE protocol (Figure 7-3). When the SONIC-T needs to access the bus, it issues a HOLD REQUEST (HOLD) to the microprocessor. The microprocessor, responds with a HOLD ACKNOWL-EDGE (HLDA) to the SONIC-T. The SONIC-T then begins its memory transfers on the bus. As long as the CPU maintains HLDA active, the SONIC-T continues until it has finished its memory block transfer. The CPU, however, can preempt the SONIC-T from finishing the block transfer by deasserting HLDA before the SONIC-T deasserts HOLD. This allows a higher priority device to preempt the SONIC-T from continuing to use the bus. The SONIC-T will request the bus again later to complete any operation that it was doing at the time of preemption. The HLDA signal is sampled synchronously by the SONIC-T at the rising edge of the BSCK, setup time must be met to ensure proper operation.

As shown in *Figure 7-3*, the SONIC-T will assert HOLD to either the falling or rising edge of the bus clock (BSCK). The default is for HOLD to be asserted on the falling edge. Setting the PH bit in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7) causes HOLD to be asserted $\frac{1}{2}$ bus clock later on the rising edge (shown by the dotted line). Before HOLD is asserted, the SONIC-T checks the HLDA line. If HLDA is asserted, HOLD will not be asserted until after HLDA has been deasserted first.

Note: If HLDA is driven low to preempt the SONIC-T from the bus while the SONIC-T is accessing the CAM (LCAM command), the SONIC-T will get off the bus but will not deassert HOLD even though the status bit will indicate idle state. If HLDA is driven low while the SONIC-T is accessing descriptor areas (RRA, RDA, TDA), the SONIC-T will be preempted normally (i.e., get off the bus and deassert HOLD) and the HOLD signal will be reasserted again after one bus clock. If HLDA is driven low while the SONIC-T is accessing data areas (RBA, TBA), the SONIC-T will be preempted normally but may not reassert HOLD unless required to do so depending on the threshold condition of the FIFO.

BMODE = 1

The Motorola protocol requires a 3-way handshake using a BUS REQUEST, BUS GRANT, and BUS GRANT AC-KNOWLEDGE handshake (*Figure 7-4*). When using this protocol, the SONIC-T requests the bus by lowering BUS RE-QUEST BR. The CPU responds by issuing BUS GRANT BG. Upon receiving BG, the SONIC-T assures that all devices have relinquished control of the bus before using the bus. The following signals must be deasserted before the SONIC-T acquires the bus:

BGACK

AS

DSACK0,1

STERM (Asynchronous Mode Only)

Deasserting \overline{BGACK} indicates that the previous master has released the bus. Deasserting \overline{AS} indicates that the previous master has completed its cycle and deasserting $\overline{DSACK0,1}$ and \overline{STERM} indicates that the previous slave has terminated its connection to the previous master. The SONIC-T maintains its mastership of the bus until it deasserts \overline{BGACK} . It can not be preempted from the bus.







12/17/12007

7.3.2 Block Transfers

The SONIC-T performs block operations during all bus actions, thereby providing efficient transfers to memory. The block cycle consists of three parts. The first part is the bus acquisition phase, as discussed above, in which the SONIC-T gains access to the bus. Once it has access of the bus, the SONIC-T enters the second phase by transferring data to/from its internal FIFOs or registers from/to memory. The SONIC-T transfers data from its FIFOs in either EXACT BLOCK mode or EMPTY/FILL.

EXACT BLOCK mode: In this mode the number of words (or long words) transferred during a block transfer is determined by either the Transmit or Receive FIFO thresholds programmed in the Data Configuration Register.

EMPTY/FILL mode: In this mode the DMA completely fills the Transmit FIFO during transmission, or completely empties the Receive FIFO during reception. This allows for greater bus latency.

When the SONIC-T accesses the Descriptor Areas (i.e., RRA, RDA, CDA, and TDA), it transfers data between its registers and memory. All fields which need to be used are accessed in one block operation. Thus, the SONIC-T performs 4 accesses in the RRA (see Section 5.4.4.2), 7 accesses in the RDA (see Section 5.4.6.1), 2, 3, or 6 accesses in the TDA (see Section 5.5.4) and 4 accesses in the CDA.

7.3.3 Bus Status

The SONIC-T presents three bits of status information on pins S2–S0 which indicate the type of bus operation the SONIC-T is currently performing (Table 7-1). Bus status is valid when at the falling edge of $\overline{\text{AS}}$ or the rising edge of $\overline{\text{ADS}}$.

TABLE 7-1. Bus Status

S2	S 1	S0	Status
1	1	1	The bus is idle. The SONIC-T is not performing any transfers on the bus.
1	0	1	The Transmit Descriptor Area (TDA) is currently being accessed.
0	0	1	The Transmit Buffer Area (TBA) is currently being read.
0	1	1	The Receive Buffer Area (RBA) is currently being written to. Only data is being written, though, not a Source or Destination address.
0	1	0	The Receive Buffer Area (RBA) is currently being written to. Only the Source or Destination address is being written, though.
1	1	0	The Receive Resource Area (RRA) is currently being read.
1	0	0	The Receive Descriptor Area (RDA) is currently being accessed.
0	0	0	The CAM Descriptor Area (CDA) is currently being accessed.

59

7.3.3.1 Bus Status Transitions

When the SONIC-T acquires the bus, it only transfers data to/from a single area in memory (i.e., TDA, TBA, RDA, RBA, RRA, or CDA). Thus, the bus status pins remain stable for the duration of the block transfer cycle with the following three exceptions: 1) if the SONIC-T is accessed during a block transfer, S2–S0 indicates bus idle during the register access, then returns to the previous status, 2) if the SONIC-T finishes writing the Source Address during a block transfer, S2–S0 changes from [0,1,0] to [0,1,1], or 3) during an RDA access between the RXpkt.link and RXpkt.link access, s2–S0 will respectively indicate idle [1,1,1] for 2 or 1 bus clocks. Status will be valid on the falling edge of \overline{ADS} .

Figure 7-5 illustrates the SONIC-T's transitions through memory during the process of transmission and reception. During transmission, the SONIC-T reads the descriptor information from the TDA and then transmits data of the packet from the TBA. The SONIC-T moves back and forth between the TDA and TBA until all fragments and packets are transmitted. During reception, the SONIC-T takes one of two paths. In the first case (path A), when the SONIC-T detects EOL = 0 from the previous reception, it buffers the accepted packet into the RBA, and then writes the descriptor information to the RDA. If the RBA becomes depleted (i.e., RBWC0,1 < EOBC), it moves to the RRA to read a resource descriptor. In the second case (path B), when the SONIC-T detects EOL = 1 from the previous reception, it rereads the RXpkt.link field to determine if the system has

reset the EOL bit since the last reception. If it has, the SONIC-T buffers the packet as in the first case. Otherwise, it rejects the packet and returns to idle.

7.3.4 Bus Mode Compatibility

For compatibility with different microprocessor and bus architectures, the SONIC-T operates in one of two modes (set by the BMODE pin) called the National/Intel or little endian mode (BMODE tied low) and the Motorola or big endian mode (BMODE tied high). The definitions for several pins change depending on the mode the SONIC-T is in. Table 7-2 shows these changes. These modes affect both master and slave bus operations with the SONIC-T.

TABLE 7-2. Bus Mode Compatibility						
Pin Name	BMODE = 0 (National/Intel)	BMODE = 1 (Motorola)				
BR/HOLD	HOLD	BR				
BG/HLDA	HLDA	BG				
MRW/MWR	MWR	MRW				
SR₩/SWR	SWR	SR₩				
DSACK0/RDYi	RDYi	DSACK0				
DSACK1/RDYo	RDYo	DSACK1				
AS/ADS	ADS	ĀS				
INT/INT	INT	ĪNT				



7.3.5 Master Mode Bus Cycles

In order to add additional compatibility with different bus architectures, there are two other modes that affect the operation of the bus. These modes are called the synchronous and asynchronous modes and are programmed by setting or resetting the SBUS bit in the Data Configuration Register (DCR). The synchronous and asynchronous modes do not have an effect on slave accesses to the SONIC-T but they do affect the master mode operation. Within the particular bus/processor mode, synchronous and asynchronous modes are very similar. This section discusses all four modes of operation of the SONIC-T (National/Intel vs. Motorola, synchronous vs. asynchronous) when it is a bus master.

In this section, the rising edge of T1 and T2 means the beginning of these states, and the falling edge of T1 and T2 means the middle of these states.

7.3.5.1 Adding Wait States

To accommodate different memory speeds, the SONIC-T provides two methods for adding wait states for its bus operations. Both of these methods can be used singly or in conjunction with each other. A memory cycle is extended by adding additional T2 states. The first method inserts waitstates by withholding the assertion of DSACK0,1/STERM or RDYI. The other method allows software to program waitstates. Programming the WC0, WC1 bits in the Data Configuration Register allows 1 to 3 wait-states to be added on each memory cycle. These wait states are inserted between the T1 and T2 bus states and are called T2 (wait) bus states. The SONIC-T will not look at the DSACK0,1, \overline{STERM} or \overline{RDYI} lines until the programmed wait states have passed. Hence, in order to complete a bus operation that

includes programmed wait states, the DSACK0,1, STERM or RDYi lines must be asserted at their proper times at the end of the cycle during the last T2, not during a programmed wait state. The only exception to this is asynchronous mode where DSACK0,1 or RDYi would be asserted during the last programmed wait state, T2 (wait). See the timing for these signals in the timing diagrams for more specific information. Programmed wait states do not affect Slave Mode bus cycles.

7.3.5.2 Memory Cycle for $\mathsf{BMODE} = 1$, Synchronous Mode

On the rising edge of T1, the SONIC-T asserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ to indicate that the memory cycle is starting. The address (A31–A1), bus status (S2–S0) and the direction strobe (MRW) are driven and do not change for the remainder of the memory cycle. On the falling edge of T1, the SONIC-T deasserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ and asserts $\overline{\text{AS}}$.

In synchronous mode, DSACK0,1 are sampled on the rising edge of T2. T2 states will be repeated until DSACK0,1 are sampled properly in a low state. DSACK0,1 must meet the setup and hold times with respect to the rising edge of bus clock for proper operation.

During read cycles (*Figure 7-6*) data (D31–D0) is latched at the falling edge of T2 and $\overline{\text{DS}}$ is asserted at the falling edge of T1. For write cycles (*Figure 7-7*) data is driven on the falling edge of T1. If there are wait states inserted, $\overline{\text{DS}}$ is asserted on the falling edge of T2. $\overline{\text{DS}}$ is not asserted for zero wait state write cycles. The SONIC-T terminates the memory cycle by deasserting $\overline{\text{AS}}$ and $\overline{\text{DS}}$ at the falling edge of T2.





7.3.5.3 Memory Cycle for $\mathsf{BMODE} = 1$, Asynchronous Mode

On the rising edge of T1, the SONIC-T asserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ to indicate that the memory cycle is starting. The address (A31–A1), bus status (S2–S0) and the direction strobe (MRW) are driven and do not change for the remainder of the memory cycle. On the falling edge of T1, the SONIC-T deasserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ and asserts $\overline{\text{AS}}$.

In asynchronous mode, DSACK0,1 are asynchronously sampled on the falling edge of both T1 and T2. DSACK0,1 do not need to be synchronized to the bus clock because the chip always resolves these signals to either a high or low state. If a synchronous termination of the bus cycle is required, however, STERM may be used. STERM is sampled on the rising edge of T2 and must meet the setup and hold times with respect to that edge for proper operation. Meeting the setup time for DSACK0,1 or STERM guarantees that the SONIC-T will terminate the memory cycle 1.5

bus clocks after DSACK0,1 were sampled, or 1 cycle after STERM was sampled. T2 states will be repeated until DSACK0,1 or STERM are sampled properly in a low state (see note below).

During read cycles (*Figures 7-8* and *7-9*), data (D31–D0) is latched at the falling edge of T2 and \overline{DS} is asserted at the falling edge of T1. For write cycles (*Figures 7-10* and *7-11*) data is driven on the falling edge of T1. If there are wait states inserted, \overline{DS} is asserted on the falling edge of the first T2 (wait). \overline{DS} is not asserted for zero wait state write cycles. The SONIC-T terminates the memory cycle by deasserting \overline{AS} and \overline{DS} at the falling edge of T2.

Note: If the setup time for DSACK0,1 is met during T1, or the setup time for <u>STERM</u> is met during the first T2, the full asynchronous bus cycle will take only 2 bus clocks. This may be an unwanted situation. If so, <u>DSACK0,1</u> and <u>STERM</u> should normally be deasserted during T1 and the start of T2 respectively.





7.3.5.4 Memory Cycle for $\mathsf{BMODE} = \mathbf{0}$, Synchronous Mode

On the rising edge of T1, the SONIC-T asserts $\overline{\text{ADS}}$ and $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ to indicate that the memory cycle is starting. The address (A31–A1), bus status (S2–S0) and the direction strobe (MWR) are driven and do not change for the remainder of the memory cycle. On the falling edge of T1, the SONIC-T deasserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$. $\overline{\text{ADS}}$ is deasserted on the rising edge of T2.

In Synchronous mode, $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ is sampled on the rising edge at the end of T2 (the rising edge of the next T1). T2 states will be repeated until $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ is sampled properly. In a low state $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ must meet the setup and hold times with respect to the rising edge of bus clock for proper operation.

During read cycles (*Figure 7-12*), data (D31–D0) is latched at the rising edge at the end of T2. For write cycles (*Figure 7-13*), data is driven on the falling edge of T1 and stays driven until the end of the cycle.



7.3.5.5 Memory Cycle for $\mathsf{BMODE} = \mathbf{0}$, Asynchronous Mode

On the rising edge of T1, the SONIC-T asserts $\overline{\text{ADS}}$ and $\overline{\text{ECS}}$ to indicate that the memory cycle is starting. The address (A31–A1), bus status (S2–S0) and the direction strobe (MWR) are driven and do not change for the remainder of the memory cycle. On the falling edge of T1, the SONIC-T deasserts $\overline{\text{ECS}}$. $\overline{\text{ADS}}$ is deasserted on the rising edge of T2.

In Asynchronous mode, $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ is asynchronously sampled on the falling edge of both T1 and T2. $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ does not need to be synchronized to the bus clock because the chip always resolves these signals to either a high or low state. Meeting the setup time for $\overline{\text{RDYi}}$ guarantees that the SONIC-T will terminate the memory cycle 1.5 bus clocks after RDYi was sampled. T2 states will be repeated until RDYi is sampled properly in a low state (see note below).

During read cycles (*Figures 7-14* and *7-15*), data (D31–D0) is latched at the falling edge of T2 and \overline{DS} is asserted at the rising edge of T1. For write cycles (*Figures 7-16* and *7-17*) data is driven on the falling edge of T1. If there are wait states inserted, \overline{DS} is asserted on the rising edge of the first T2 (wait). \overline{DS} is not asserted for zero wait state write cycles. The SONIC-T terminates the memory cycle by deasserting \overline{DS} at the falling edge of T2.

Note: If the setup time for RDYi is met during T1, the full asynchronous bus cycle will take only 2 bus clocks. This may be an unwanted situation. If so, RDYi should be deasserted during T1.





7.3.6 Bus Exceptions (Bus Retry)

The SONIC-T provides the capability of handling errors during the execution of the bus cycle (*Figure 7-18*).

The system asserts \overline{BRT} (bus retry) to force the SONIC-T to repeat the current memory cycle. When the SONIC-T detects the assertion of \overline{BRT} , it completes the memory cycle at the end of T2 and gets off the bus by deasserting \overline{BGACK} or HOLD. Then, if Latched Bus Retry mode is not set (LBR in the Data Configuration Register, Section 6.4.2), the SONIC-T requests the bus again to retry the same memory cycle. If Latched Bus Retry is set, though, the SONIC-T will not retry until the BR bit in the ISR (see Section 6.4.6) has been reset and \overline{BRT} is deasserted. \overline{BRT} has precedence of terminating a memory cycle over $\overline{DSACK0,1}$, \overline{STERM} or \overline{RDYi} .

 \overline{BRT} may be sampled synchronously or asynchronously by setting the EXBUS bit in the DCR (see Section 6.4.2). If synchronous Bus Retry is set, \overline{BRT} is sampled on the rising edge of T2. If asynchronous Bus Retry is set, \overline{BRT} is double synchronized from the falling edge of T1. The asynchronous setup time does not need to be met, but doing so will guarantee that the bus exception will occur in the current bus cycle instead of the next bus cycle. Asynchronous Bus Retry may only be used when the SONIC-T is set to asynchronous mode.

- Note 1: The deassertion edge of HOLD is dependent on the PH bit in the DCR2 (see Section 6.4.7). Also, BGACK is driven high for about 0.5 bus clocks before going TRI-STATE.
- Note 2: If Latched Bus retry is set, BRT need only satisfy its setup time (the hold time is not important). Otherwise, BRT must remain asserted until after the Th state.
- Note 3: If DSACK0,1, <u>STERM</u> or <u>RDY</u>i remain asserted after <u>BRT</u>, the next memory cycle, may be adversely affected.

7.3.7 Slave Mode Bus Cycle

The SONIC-T's internal registers can be accessed by one of two methods (BMODE = 1 or BMODE = 0). In both methods, the SONIC-T is a slave on the bus. This section describes the SONIC-T's slave mode bus operations.

7.3.7.1 Slave Cycle for BMODE = 1

The system accesses the SONIC-T by driving \overline{SAS} , \overline{CS} , $SR\overline{W}$ and RA < 5:0 >. These signals will be sampled each bus cycle, but the SONIC-T will not actually start a slave cycle until \overline{CS} has also been asserted. \overline{CS} should not be asserted before \overline{SAS} is driven low as this will cause improp-

er slave operation. Once $\overline{\mathsf{SAS}}$ has been driven low, between one and two bus clocks after the assertion of CS, SMACK will be asserted to signify that the SONIC-T has started the slave cycle. Although \overline{CS} is an asynchronous input, meeting its setup time (as shown in Figures 7-19 and 7-20) will guarantee that SMACK, which is asserted off of a falling edge, will be asserted 1 bus clock after the falling edge that \overline{CS} is clocked in on. This is assuming that the SONIC-T is not a bus master when \overline{CS} was asserted. If the SONIC-T is a bus master, then, when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is asserted, the SONIC-T will complete its current master bus cycle and get off the bus temporarily (see Section 7.3.8). In this case, SMACK will be asserted 5 bus clocks after the falling edge that \overline{CS} was clocked in on. This is assuming that there were no wait states in the current master mode access. Wait states will increase the time for SMACK to go low by the number of wait states in the cvcle.

If the slave access is a read cycle (*Figure 7-19*), then the data will be driven off the same edge as \overline{SMACK} . If it is a write cycle (*Figure 7-20*), then the data will be latched in exactly 2 bus clocks after the assertion of \overline{SMACK} . In either case, $\overline{DSACK0,1}$ are driven low 2 bus clocks after \overline{SMACK} to terminate the slave cycle. For a read cycle, the assertion of $\overline{DSACK0,1}$ indicates valid register data and for a write cycle, the assertion indicates that the SONIC-T has latched the data. The SONIC-T deasserts $\overline{DSACK0,1}$, \overline{SMACK} and the data if the cycle is a read cycle at the rising edge of \overline{SAS} or \overline{CS} depending on which is deasserted first.

- Note 1: Although the SONIC-T responds as a 32-bit peripheral when it drives DSACK0,1 low, it transfers data only on lines D<15:0>.
- Note 2: For multiple register accesses, \overline{CS} can be held low and \overline{SAS} can be used to delimit the slave cycle (this is the only case where \overline{CS} may be asserted before \overline{SAS}). In this case, \overline{SMACK} will be driven low due to \overline{SAS} going low since \overline{CS} has already been asserted. Notice that this means \overline{SMACK} will not stay asserted low during the entire time \overline{CS} is low (as is the case for \overline{MREO} , Section 7.3.8).
- Note 3: If memory request (MREQ) follows a chip select (CS), it must be asserted at least 2 bus clocks after CS is deasserted. Both CS and MREQ must not be asserted concurrently.
- Note 4: When CS is deasserted, it must remain deasserted for at least one bus clock.
- Note 5: The way in which SMACK is asserted due to CS is not the same as the way in which SMACK is asserted due to MREO. The assertion of SMACK is dependent upon both CS and SAS being low, not just CS. This is not the same as the case for MREO (see Section 7.3.8). The assertion of SMACK in these two cases should not be confused.





7.3.7.2 Slave Cycle for BMODE = 0

The system accesses the SONIC-T by driving \overline{SAS} , \overline{CS} , SWR and RA<5:0>. These signals will be sampled each bus cycle, but the SONIC-T will not actually start a slave cycle until CS has been sampled low and SAS has been sampled high. CS should not be asserted low before the falling edge of SAS as this will cause improper slave operation. $\overline{\text{CS}}$ may be asserted low, however, before the rising edge of SAS. In this case, it is suggested that SAS be driven high within one bus clock after the falling edge of CS. Between one and two bus clocks after the assertion of \overline{CS} , once SAS has been driven high, SMACK will be driven low to signify that the SONIC-T has started the slave cycle. Although CS is an asynchronous input, meeting its setup time (as shown in Figures 7-21 and 7-22) will guarantee that SMACK, which is asserted off a falling edge, will be asserted 1 bus clock after the falling edge that \overline{CS} was clocked in on. This is assuming that the SONIC-T is not a bus master when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is asserted. If the SONIC-T is a bus master, then, when \overline{CS} is asserted, the SONIC-T will complete its current master bus cycle and get off the bus temporarily (see Section 7.3.8). In this case, SMACK will be asserted 5 bus clocks after the falling edge that $\overline{\text{CS}}$ was clocked in on. This is assuming that there were no wait states in the current master mode access. Wait states will increase the time for SMACK to go low by the number of wait states in the cycle.

If the slave access is a read cycle (*Figure 7-21*), then the data will be driven off the same edge as \overline{SMACK} . If it is a write cycle (*Figure 7-22*), then the data will be latched in exactly 2 bus clocks after the assertion of \overline{SMACK} . In either case, \overline{RDYo} is driven low 2.5 bus clocks after \overline{SMACK} . In either case, \overline{RDYo} indicates valid register data and for a write cycle, the assertion indicates that the SONIC-T has latched the data. The SONIC-T deasserts \overline{RDYi} , \overline{SMACK} and the data if the cycle is a read cycle at the falling edge of \overline{SAS} or the rising edge of \overline{CS} depending on which is first.

- Note 1: The SONIC-T transfers data only on lines D<15:0> during slave mode accesses.
- Note 2: For multiple register accesses, \overline{CS} can be held low and \overline{SAS} can be used to delimit the slave cycle (this is the only case where \overline{CS} may be asserted before \overline{SAS}). In this case, \overline{SMACK} will be driven low due to \overline{SAS} going high since \overline{CS} has already been asserted. Notice that this means \overline{SMACK} will not stay asserted low during the entire time \overline{CS} is low (as is the case for \overline{MREQ} , Section 7.3.8).
- Note 3: If memory request (MREQ) follows a chip select CS, it must be asserted at least 2 bus clocks after CS is deasserted. Both CS and MREQ must not be asserted concurrently.
- Note 4: When CS is deasserted, it must remain deasserted for at least one bus clock.
- Note 5: The way in which SMACK is asserted due to CS is not the same as the way in which SMACK is asserted due to MREQ. The assertion of SMACK is dependent upon both CS and SAS being low, not just CS. This is not the same as the case for MREQ (see Section 7.3.8). The assertion of SMACK in these two cases should not be confused.





7.3.8 On-Chip Memory Arbiter

For applications which share the buffer memory area with the host system (shared-memory applications), the SONIC-T provides a fast on-chip memory arbiter for efficiently resolving accesses between the SONIC-T and the host system (*Figure 7-23*). The host system indicates its intentions to use the shared-memory by asserting Memory Request (MREQ). The SONIC-T will allow the host system to use the shared memory by acknowledging the host system's request with Slave and Memory Acknowledge <u>SMACK</u>. Once <u>SMACK</u> is asserted, the host system may use the shared memory freely. The host system gives up the shared memory by deasserting <u>MREQ</u>.

MREQ is clocked in on the falling edge of bus clock and is double synchronized internally to the rising edge. SMACK is asserted on the falling edge of a Ts bus cycle. If the SONIC-T is not currently accessing the memory, SMACK is asserted immediately after MREQ was clocked in. If, however, the SONIC-T is accessing the shared memory, it finishes its current memory transfer and then issues SMACK. SMACK will be asserted 1 or 5 bus clocks, respectively, after MREQ is clocked in. Since MREQ is double synchronized, it is not necessary to meet its setup time. Meeting the setup time for MREQ will, however, guarantee that SMACK is asserted in the next or fifth bus clock after the current bus clock. SMACK will deassert within one bus clock after MREQ is deasserted. The SONIC-T will then finish its master operation if it was using the bus previously.

If the host system needs to access the SONIC-T's registers instead of shared memory, CS would be asserted instead of $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$. Accessing the SONIC-T's registers works almost exactly the same as accessing the shared memory except that the SONIC-T goes into a slave cycle instead of going idle. See Section 7.3.7 for more information about how register accesses work.

- Note 1: The successive assertion of CS and MREQ must be separated by at least two bus clocks. Both CS and MREQ must not be asserted concurrently.
- Note 2: The number of bus clocks between $\overline{\text{MREQ}}$ being asserted and the assertion of $\overline{\text{SMACK}}$ when the SONIC-T is in Master Mode is 5 bus clocks assuming there were no wait states in the Master Mode access. Wait states will increase the time for $\overline{\text{SMACK}}$ to go low by the number of wait states in the cycle (the time will be 5 + the number of wait states).
- Note 3: The way in which \overrightarrow{SMACK} is asserted to due to CS is not the same as the way in which \overrightarrow{SMACK} is asserted due to \overrightarrow{MREO} . \overrightarrow{SMACK} goes low as a direct result of the assertion of \overrightarrow{MREO} , whereas, for CS, SAS must also be driven low (BMODE = 1) or high (BMODE = 0) before \overrightarrow{SMACK} will be asserted. This means that when \overrightarrow{SMACK} is asserted due to \overrightarrow{MREO} , \overrightarrow{SMACK} will remain asserted until \overrightarrow{MREO} asserted due to \overrightarrow{SMACK} will nemory accesses can be made to the shared memory without \overrightarrow{SMACK} ever going high. When \overrightarrow{SMACK} is asserted due to CS, however, \overrightarrow{SMACK} will only remain low as long as SAS is also low (BMODE = 1) or high (BMODE = 0). \overrightarrow{SMACK} will not remain low throughout multiple register accesses to the SONIC-T because SAS must toggle for each register access. This is an important difference to consider when designing shared memory designs.

7.3.9 Chip Reset

The SONIC-T has two reset modes; a hardware reset and a software reset. The SONIC-T can be hardware reset by asserting the $\overrightarrow{\text{RESET}}$ pin or software reset by setting the RST bit in the Command Register (Section 6.4.1). The two reset modes are not interchangeable since each mode performs a different function.

After power-on, the SONIC-T must be hardware reset before it will become operational. This is done by asserting **RESET** for a minimum of 10 transmit clocks (10 ethernet transmit clock periods, TXC). If the bus clock (BSCK) period is greater than the transmit clock period, **RESET** should be asserted for 10 bus clocks instead of 10 transmit clocks. A hardware reset places the SONIC-T in the following state. (The registers affected are listed in parentheses. See Table 7-3 and Section 6.4 for more specific information about the registers and how they are affected by a hardware reset. Only those registers listed below and in Table 7-3 are affected by a hardware reset.)

- 1. Receiver and Transmitter are disabled (CR).
- 2. The General Purpose timer is halted (CR).
- 3. All interrupts are masked out (IMR).
- 4. The NCRS and PTX status bits in the Transmit Control Register (TCR) are set.
- 5. The End Of Byte Count (EOBC) register is set to 02F8h (760 words).
- 6. Packet and buffer sequence number counters are set to zero.
- 7. All CAM entries are disabled. The broadcast address is also disabled (CAM Enable Register and the RCR).
- 8. Loopback operation is disabled (RCR).
- 9. The latched bus retry is set to the unlatched mode (DCR).
- 10. All interrupt status bits are reset (ISR).
- 11. The Extended Bus Mode is disabled (DCR).
- 12. HOLD will be asserted/deasserted from the falling clock edge (DCR2).
- 13. PCOMP will not be asserted (DCR2).
- 14. Packets will be accepted (not rejected) on CAM match (DCR2).

TABLE 7-3. Internal Register Content after Reset

	Contents after Reset				
Register	Hardware Reset	Software Reset			
Command	0094h	0094h/00A4h			
Data Configuration (DCR and DCR2)	*	unchanged			
Interrupt Mask	0000h	unchanged			
Interrupt Status	0000h	unchanged			
Transmit Control	0101h	unchanged			
Receive Control	**	unchanged			
End Of Buffer Count	02F8h	unchanged			
Sequence Counters	0000h	unchanged			
CAM Enable	0000h	unchanged			

*Bits 15 and 13 of the DCR and bits 4 through 0 of the DCR2 are reset to a 0 during a hardware reset. Bits 15–12 of the DCR2 are unknown until written to. All other bits in these two registers are unchanged.

 $^{**}\mbox{Bits}$ LB1, LB0 and BRD are reset to a 0 during hardware reset. All other bits are unchanged.
7.0 Bus Interface (Continued)

A software reset immediately terminates DMA operations and future interrupts. The chip is put into an idle state where registers can be accessed, but the SONIC-T will not be active in any other way. The registers are affected by a software reset as shown in Table 7-3 (only the Command Register is changed).

8.0 Network Interfacing

The SONIC-T contains an on-chip ENDEC that performs the network interfacing between the AUI (Attachment Unit Interface) and the SONIC-T's MAC unit. A pin selectable option

allows the internal ENDEC to be disabled and the MAC/ENDEC signals to be supplied to the user for connection to an external ENDEC. If the EXT pin is tied to ground (EXT=0) the internal ENDEC is selected and if EXT is tied to V_{CC} (EXT=1) the external ENDEC option is selected.

Internal ENDEC: When the internal ENDEC is used (EXT=0) the interface signals between the ENDEC and MAC unit are internally connected. While these signals are used internally by the SONIC-T they are also provided as an output to the user (*Figure 8-1*).

The internal ENDEC allows for a 2-chip solution for the complete Ethernet interface. *Figure 8-2* shows a typical diagram of the Thin Ethernet and AUI network interface.







74

8.0 Network Interfacing (Continued)

External ENDEC: When EXT = 1 the internal ENDEC is bypassed and the signals are provided directly to the user. Since SONIC-T's on-chip ENDEC is the same as National's DP83910 Serial Network Interface (SNI) the interface considerations discussed in this section would also apply to using this device in the external ENDEC mode.

8.1 MANCHESTER ENCODER AND DIFFERENTIAL DRIVER

The ENDEC unit's encoder begins operation when the MAC section begins sending the serial data stream. It converts NRZ data from the MAC section to Manchester data for the differential drivers (TX \pm). In Manchester encoding, the first half of the bit cell contains the complementary data and the second half contains the true data (*Figure 8-3*). A transition always occurs at the middle of the bit cell. As long as the MAC continues sending data, the ENDEC section remains in operation. At the end of transmission, the last transition is always positive, occurring at the center of the bit cell if the last bit is a zero.

The differential transmit pair drives up to 50 meters of twisted pair AUI cable. These outputs are source followers which require two 270 Ω pull-down resistors to ground. In addition, a pulse transformer is required between the transmit pair output and the AUI interface.

The driver provides full-step mode for compatibility with Ethernet and IEEE 802.3, so that TX+ and TX- are equal in the idle state.



FIGURE 8.3. Manchester Encoded Data Stream

8.1.1 Manchester Decoder

The decoder consists of a differential receiver and a phase lock loop (PLL) to separate the Manchester encoded data stream into clock signals and NRZ data. The differential input must be externally terminated with two 39Ω resistors connected in series. In addition, a pulse transformer is required between the receive input pair and the AUI interface.

To prevent noise from falsely triggering the decoder, a squelch circuit at the input rejects signals with a magnitude less than -175 mV. Signals more negative than -300 mV are decoded.

Once the input exceeds the squelch requirements, the decoder begins operation. The decoder may tolerate bit jitter up to 18 ns in the received data. The decoder detects the end of a frame within one and a half bit times after the last bit of data.

8.1.2 Collision Translator

When the Ethernet transceiver (DP8392 CTI) detects a collision, it generates a 10 MHz signal to the differential collision inputs (CD+ and CD-) of the SONIC-T. When SONIC-T

detects these inputs active, its Collision translator converts the 10 MHz signal to an active collision signal to the MAC section. This signal causes SONIC-T to abort its current transmission and reschedule another transmission attempt. The collision differential inputs are terminated the same way as the differential receive inputs and a pulse transformer is required between the collision input pair and the AUI interface. The squelch circuitry is also similar, rejecting pulses with magnitudes less than – 175 mV.

8.1.3 Oscillator Inputs

The oscillator inputs to the SONIC-T (OSCIN and OSCOUT) can be driven with a parallel resonant crystal or an external clock. In either case the oscillator inputs must be driven with a 20 MHz signal. The signal is divided by 2 to generate the 10 MHz transmit clock (TXC) for the MAC unit. The oscillator also provides internal clock signals for the encoding and decoding circuits.

8.1.3.1 External Crystal

According to the IEEE 802.3 standard, the transmit clock (TXC) must be accurate to 0.01%. This means that the oscillator circuit, which includes the crystal and other parts involved must be accurate to 0.01% after the clock has been divided in half. Hence, when using a crystal, it is necessary to consider all aspects of the crystal circuit. An example of a recommended crystal circuit is shown in Figure 8-4 and suggested oscillator specifications are shown in Table 8-1. The load capacitors in Figure 8-4, C1 and C2, should be no greater than 36 pF each, including all stray capacitance (see note 2). The resistor, R1, may be required in order to minimize frequency drift due to changes in V_{CC}. If R1 is required, its value must be carefully selected since R1 decreases the loop gain. If R1 is made too large, the loop gain will be greatly reduced and the crystal will not oscillate. If R1 is made too small, normal variations in V_{CC} may cause the oscillation frequency to drift out of specification. As a first rule of thumb, the value of R1 should be made equal to five times the motional resistance of the crystal. The motional resistance of 20 MHz crystals is usually in the range of 10Ω to 30Ω . This implies that reasonable values for R1 should be in the range of 50 Ω to 150 Ω . The decision of whether or not to include R1 should be based upon measured variations of crystal frequency as each of the circuit parameters are varied.



FIGURE 8-4. Crystal Connection to the SONIC-T (see text)

- Note 1: The OSCOUT pin is not guaranteed to provide a TTL compatible logic output, and should not be used to drive any external logic. If additional logic needs to be driven, then an external oscillator should be used as described in the following section.
- Note 2: The frequency marked on the crystal is usually measured with a fixed load capacitance specified in the crystal's data sheet. The actual load capacitance used should be the specified value minus the stray capacitance.

8.0 Network Interfacing (Continued) TABLE 8-1, Crystal Specifications

TABLE 0 11 01	otal opcontoationo
Resonant frequency	20 MHz
Tolerance (see text)	±0.01% at 25°C
Accuracy	$\pm0.005\%$ (50 ppm) at 0 to 70°C
Fundamental Mode Series F	Resistance \leq 25 Ω
Specified Load Capacitance	≤18 pF
Туре	AT cut
Circuit	Parallel Resonance

8.1.3.2 Clock Oscillator Module

The SONIC-T also allows an external clock oscillator to be used. The connection configuration is shown in *Figure 8-5*. This connection requires an oscillator with the following specifications:

1. TTL or CMOS output with a 0.01% frequency tolerance

2. 40%-60% duty cycle

3. One CMOS load output drive

These specifications assume that no other circuitry is driven. In this configuration the OSCOUT pin must be left open.



FIGURE 8-5. Oscillator Module Connection to the SONIC-T

8.1.3.3 PCB Layout Considerations

Care should be taken when connecting a crystal. Stray capacitance (e.g., from PC board traces and plated throughholes around the OSCIN and OSCOUT pins) can shift the crystal's frequency out of range, causing the transmitted frequency to exceed the 0.01% tolerance specified by IEEE. The layout considerations for using an external crystal are rather straightforward. The oscillator layout should locate all components close to the OSCIN and OSCOUT pins and should use short traces that avoid excess capacitance and inductance. A solid ground should be used to connect the ground legs of the two capacitors.

When connecting an external oscillator, the only considerations are to keep the oscillator module as close to the SONIC-T as possible to reduce stray capacitance and inductance and to give the module a clean V_{CC} and a solid ground.

8.1.4 Power Supply Considerations

In general, power supply routing and design for the SONIC-T need only follow standard practices. In some situations, however, additional care may be necessary in the layout of the analog supply. Specifically special care may be needed for the TXV_{CC}, RXV_{CC}, PLLV_{CC}, OSCV_{CC}, RXTV_{CC} and TPV_{CC} power supplies and the TXGND, RXGND, PLLGND, OSCGND, TPGND and ANGND. In most cases the analog and digital power supplies can be interconnected. However, to ensure optimum performance of the SONIC-T's analog functions, power supply noise should be minimized. To reduce analog supply noise, any of several techniques can be used.

- Route analog supplies as a separate set of traces or planes from the digital supplies with their own decoupling capacitors.
- 2. Provide noise filtering on the analog supply pins by inserting a low pass filter. Alternatively, a ferrite bead could be used to reduce high frequency power supply noise.
- Utilize a separate regulator to generate the analog supply.

8.2 TWISTED PAIR INTERFACE MODULE

Transmitter Considerations: The transmitter consists of four signals, the true and complement Manchester encoded data (TXO \pm) and these signals delayed by 50 ns (TXOd \pm). These four signals are resistively combined (*Figure 8-6*), TXO+ with TXOd- and TXO- with TXOd+, in a configuration referred to as pre-emphasis. This digital pre-emphasis is required to compensate for the low-pass filter effects of the twisted pair cable, which cause greater attenuation to the 10 MHz (50 ns) pulses of the Manchester encoded waveform than the 5 MHz (100 ns) pulses.



Absoli If Military please cc Office/Dis Supply Vo DC Input V DC Output	ute Maximum Ratings v/Aerospace specified devices are reconstructed on the National Semiconductor stributors for availability and specificatilitage (V_{CC}) voltage (V_{CC}) voltage (V_{IN}) -0.5V to V_{CC} t Voltage (V_{OUT}) -0.5V to V_{CC}	uired, Storage Temperature Range Sales Power Dissipation (PD) ons. Lead Temp. (TL) (Soldering, o 7.0V ESD Rating + 0.5V (R _{ZAP} = 1.5k, C _{ZAP} = 12)	e (T _{STG}) , 10 sec.) 20 pF)	-65°C1	:o 150°C 500 mW 260°C 1.5 kV
Symbol		Conditions	Min	Max	Units
V _{OH}	Minimum High Level Output Voltage	$I_{OH} = -8 \text{ mA}$	3.0		V
V _{OL}	Maximum Low Level Output Voltage	$I_{OL} = 8 \text{ mA}$		0.5	v
VIH	Minimum High Level Input Voltage		2.0		V
V _{IL}	Maximum Low Level Input Voltage			0.8	V
I _{IN}	Input Current	$V_{IN} = V_{CC} \text{ or } GND$	-10	10	μA
I _{OZ}	TRI-STATE Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC} \text{ or GND}$	- 10	10	μΑ
ICC	Average Operating Supply Current	I _{OUT} = 0 mA, Freq = f _{max}		140	mA
UI INTERF	ACE PINS (TX \pm , RX \pm , and CD \pm)				
V _{OD}	Diff. Output Voltage (TX±)	78Ω Termination, and 270Ω from Each to GND	±550	±1200	mV
V _{OB}	Diff. Output Voltage Imbalance (TX \pm) (Guaranteed by Design. Not Tested.)	78Ω Termination, and 270Ω from Each to GND	т	ypical: 40 m	v
VU	Undershoot Voltage (TX \pm) (Guaranteed by Design. Not Tested.)	78Ω Termination, and 270Ω from Each to GND	т	ypical: 80 m	v
V _{DS}	Diff. Squelch Threshold (RX \pm and CD \pm)		-175	-300	mV
	ACE PINS				
R _{TOL}	$TXOd\pm,TXO\pmLow$ Level Output Resistance	$I_{OL} = 25 \text{ mA}$		15	Ω
R _{TOH}	$TXOd\pm,TXO\pmHighLevelOutput$ Resistance	$I_{OL} = -25 \text{ mA}$		15	Ω
V _{SRON1}	Receive Threshold Turn-On Voltage 10BASE-T Mode	LOWSQL = 0	±300	±585	mV
V _{SRON2}	Receive Threshold Turn-On Voltage Reduce Threshold	LOWSQL = 1	±175	±300	mV
V _{DIFF}	Differential Mode Input Voltage Range	V _{CC} = 5.0V (Guaranteed by Design, Not Tested)	-3.1	+3.1	v
DSCILLATO	R PINS (OSCOUT and OSCIN)				
V _{IH}	OSCIN Input High Voltage	OSCIN is Connected to an Oscillator and OSCOUT is Open 2.0			V
V _{IL}	OSCIN Input Low Voltage	OSCIN is Connected to an Oscillator and OSCOUT is Open		0.8	v
IOSC2	OSCIN Input Leakage Current	OSCIN is Connected to an Oscillator and OSCOUT is Open	-100	100	μΑ







24

29

26

35

5

5

17

3

45

6

5

19

5

22

27

24

20

25

22

25

4

5

15

3

ns

ns

ns

ns

ns

ns

ns

ns

Note 1: For successive read operations, $\mathsf{MW}\overline{\mathsf{R}}$ remains low.

BSCK to ADS High

BSCK to ECS High

Read Data Setup Time to BSCK

Read Data Hold Time from BSCK

RDYi Setup Time to BSCK

RDYi Hold Time to BSCK

BSCK to MWR (Ready) Valid (Note 1)

ADS High Width

http://www.national.com

T12

T12b

T15

T23

T24

T28

T32

Т33



Number	Parameter	20	20 MHz		MHz	33 MHz		Unite
Number	Farameter	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Мах	Units
Т9	BSCK to Address Valid/Hold Time	3	26	3	24	3	22	ns
T11	BSCK to ADS Low		26		24		22	ns
T11b	BSCK to ECS Low		19		17		15	ns
T11d	BSCK to DS Low		17		15		13	ns
T12	BSCK to ADS High		24		22		20	ns
T12b	BSCK to ECS High		29		27		25	ns
T12d	BSCK to DS High		17		15		13	ns
T15	ADS High Width	45		35		25		ns
T18	Write Data Strobe Low Width (Note 2)	40		30		20		ns
T32a	RDYi Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Note 3)	5		4		3		ns
T33a	RDYi Asynchronous Hold from BSCK	5		5		5		ns
T36	BSCK to Memory Write Data Valid/Hold Time (Note 4)	3	50	3	48	3	46	ns
T37	BSCK to MWR (Write) Valid (Note 1)		24		22		20	ns
T39	Write Data Valid to DS Low	34		21		7		ns

Note 1: For successive read operations, MWR remains high.

Note 2: DS will only be asserted if the bus cycle has at least one wait state inserted.

Note 3: This setup time assures that the SONIC-T terminates the memory cycle on the next bus clock (BSCK). <u>RDV</u>i does not need to be synchronized to the bus clock, though, since it is an asynchronous input in this case. <u>RDV</u>i is sampled during the falling edge of BSCK. If the SONIC-T samples <u>RDV</u>i low during the T1 cycle, the SONIC-T will finish the current access in a total of two bus clocks instead of three, which would be the case if <u>RDV</u>i had been sampled low during T2 (wait). (This is assuming that programmable wait states are set to 0.)

Note 4: One idle clock cycle (Ti) will be inserted between the last write cycle and the following read cycle in RDA and TDA operation. Note that the data bus will become TRI-STATE from the rising edge of the clock after the idle cycle (see T52 for BSCK to data TRI-STATE timing).



Note 2: This setup time assures that the SONIC-T terminates the memory cycle on the next bus clock (BSCK). RDYi does not need to be synchronized to the bus clock, though, since it is an asynchronous input in this case. RDYi is sampled during the falling edge of BSCK. If the SONIC-T samples RDYi low during the T1 cycle, the SONIC-T will finish the current access in a total of two bus clocks instead of three, which would be the case if RDYi had been sampled low during T2 (wait). (This is assuming that programmable wait states are set to 0.)



Number	Parameter	20	20 MHz 25 MH		MHz	z 33 MHz		Unite
Number	Falameter	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Units
Т9	BSCK to Address Valid/Hold Time	3	26	3	24	3	22	ns
T11a	BSCK to AS Low		17		15		13	ns
T11c	BSCK to ECS Low		19		17		15	ns
T12a	BSCK to AS High		17		15		13	ns
T12c	BSCK to ECS High		19		17		15	ns
T13a	BSCK to DS High (Note 1)		16		14		12	ns
T13b	BSCK to DS High (Note 1)		16		14		12	ns
T14	AS Low Width	44		34		24		ns
T15a	AS High Width	45		35		25		ns
T18	Write Data Strobe Width (Note 1)	40		30		20		ns
T19	Address Hold Time from $\overline{\text{AS}}$	18		14		10		ns
T20	Data Hold Time from AS	20		16		12		ns
T22	Address Valid to \overline{AS} (Note 3)	9		6		2		ns
T30	DSACK0,1 Setup to BSCK (Note 3)	5		4		3		ns
T31	DSACK0,1 Hold from BSCK	9		8		7		ns
T36	BSCK to Memory Write Data Valid/Hold Time (Note 4)	3	50	3	48	3	46	ns
T37a	BSCK to MRW (Write) Valid (Note 2)		26		24		22	ns
Т39	Write Data Valid to Data Strobe Low	34		21		7		ns

Note 1: $\overline{\text{DS}}$ will only be asserted if the bus cycle has at least one wait state inserted.

Note 2: For successive write operations, $MR\overline{W}$ remains low.

Note 3: DSACK0,1 must be synchronized to the bus clock (BSCK) during synchronous mode.

Note 4: One idle clock cycle (Ti) will be inserted between the last write cycle and the following read cycle in RDA and TDA operation. Note that the data bus will become TRI-STATE from the rising edge of the clock after the idle cycle (see T52 for BSCK to data TRI-STATE timing).





Number	Parameter	20	MHz	25	MHz	33	MHz	Unite
Maniber	i urumeter	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Т9	BSCK to Address Valid	3	26	3	24	2	22	ns
T11a	BSCK to AS Low		17		15		13	ns
T11c	BSCK to ECS Low		19		17		15	ns
T12a	BSCK to AS High		17		15		13	ns
T12c	BSCK to ECS High		19		17		15	ns
T13a	BSCK to DS Low		16		14		12	ns
T13b	BSCK to DS High		16		14		12	ns
T14	AS Low Width	44		34		24		ns
T15a	AS High Width	45		35		25		ns
T18	Write Data Strobe Low Width (Note 3)	40		30		20		ns
T19	Address Hold Time from AS	18		14		10		ns
T20	Data Hold Time from AS	20		16		12	-	ns
T22	Address Valid to AS	9		6		2		ns
Т30	DSACK0,1 Setup to BSCK (Note 2)	5		4		3		ns
T30a	STERM Setup to BSCK (Note 2)	5		4		3		ns
T31	DSACK0,1 Hold from BSCK	9		8		7		ns
T31a	STERM Hold from BSCK	8		7		6		ns
T36	BSCK to Memory Write Data Valid (Note 4)	3	50	3	48	3	46	ns
T37a	BSCK to MRW (Write) Valid (Note 1)		26		24		22	ns
T39	Write Data Valid to Data Strobe Low	34		21		7		ns

Note 1: For successive write operations, $\mathsf{MR}\overline{\mathsf{W}}$ remains low.

Note 2: Meeting the setup time for DSACK0,1 or STERM guarantees that the SONIC-T will terminate the memory cycle 11/2 bus clocks after DSACK0,1 were sampled, or 1 cycle after STERM as sampled, T2 states will be repeated until DSACK0,1 or STERM are sampled properly in a low state. If the SONIC-T samples DSACK0,1 or STERM low during the T1 or first T2 state respectively, the SONIC-T will finish the current access in a total of two bus clocks instead of three (assuming that programmable wait states are set to 0). DSACK0,1 are asynchronously sampled and STERM is synchronously sampled.

Note 3: $\overline{\text{DS}}$ will only be asserted if the bus cycle has at least one wait state inserted.

Note 4: One idle clock cycle (Ti) will be inserted between the last write cycle and the following read cycle in RDA and TDA operation. Note that the data bus will become TRI-STATE from the rising edge of the clock after the idle cycle (see T52 for BSCK to data TRI-STATE timing).



Note 1: For successive read operations, $\mathsf{MR}\overline{\mathsf{W}}$ remains high.

Note 2: Meeting the setup time for DSACK0,1 or STERM guarantees that the SONIC-T will terminate the memory cycle 1.5 bus clocks after DSACK0,1 or sampled, or 1 cycle after STERM was sampled. T2 states will be repeated until DSACK0,1 or STERM are sampled properly in a low state. If the SONIC-T samples DSACK0,1 or STERM low during the T1 or first T2 state respectively, the SONIC-T will finish the current access in a total of two bus clocks instead of three (assuming that programmable wait states are set to 0). DSACK0,1 are asynchronously sampled and STERM is synchronously sampled.









when SMACK is asserted due to MHEQ, SMACK will remain asserted until MHEQ is deasserted. Multiple memory accesses can be made to the shared memory without SMACK ever going high. When SMACK is asserted due to CS, however, SMACK will only remain low as long as SAS is also low (BMODE = 1) or high (BMODE = 0). SMACK will not remain low throughout multiple register accesses to the SONIC-T because SAS must toggle for each register access. This is an important difference to consider when designing shared memory designs.



Note 1: This figure shows a slave access to the SONIC-T. The BSCK states (T1, T2, etc.) are the equivalent processor states during a slave access.

Note 2: If CS is deasserted before the falling edge of SAS, T76, T79 and T85 are referenced from the rising edge of CS.

Note 3: bcyc = bus clock cycle time (T3).

Minimum CS Deassert Time (Note 3)

Note 4: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for CS (T56) and the setup time for SAS (T62) since these signals are asynchronously sampled. Meeting these setup times for these signals, however, makes it possible to use T60a to determine exactly when SMACK will be asserted. For multiple register accesses, CS can be held low and SAS can be used to delimit the slave cycle. In this case, SMACK will be driven low by the SONIC-T after T60a when T62 is met. T85a must be met to ensure proper slave operation once CS is deasserted.

1

1

1

bcyc

Note 5: The smaller value for T60a refers to when the SONIC-T is accessed during an Idle condition and the other value refers to when the SONIC-T is accessed during non-idle conditions. These values are not tested, but are guaranteed by design.

Note 6: SAS may be asserted low anytime before or simultaneous to the falling edge of CS. Register address and slave read/write signals are latched on the rising edge of the SAS, and if T62 is met, SMACK will be asserted by the SONIC-T after T60a. If T62 is not met, SONIC-T will sample SAS again on the next falling edge of the clock, and SMACK will not be asserted until SAS is deasserted.

Note 7: This timing value includes an RC delay inherent in the test measurement. These signals typically TRI-STATE 7 ns earlier, enabling other devices to drive these lines without contention.

http://www.national.com

T85a



Normalian	Devenueter	20	MHz	25	MHz	33	MHz	11
Number	Parameter	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Units
T56	CS Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Notes 4, 6)	8		7		6		ns
T60a	CS and SAS to SMACK Low (Notes 3, 5, 6)	0	4	0	4	0		bcyc
T62	SAS Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Notes 4, 6)	7		6		5		ns
T63	Register Address Setup Time to SAS	7		6		5		ns
T64	Register Address Hold Time from SAS	8		7		6		ns
T65	Minimum SAS Low Width (Notes 4, 6)	20		17		15		ns
T70	SWR (Write) Setup to SAS	7		6		5		ns
T71	SWR (Write) Hold from SAS	8		7		6		ns
T75	BSCK to RDYo Low		20		18		16	ns
T76	SAS or CS to RDYo High (Note 2)		34		32		30	ns
T79	SAS or CS to SMACK High (Note 2)		18		16		14	ns
T81	BSCK to SMACK Low		22		20		18	ns
T83	Register Write Data Setup to BSCK	8		7		6		ns
T84	Register Write Data Hold from BSCK	14		12		10		ns
T85a	Minimum CS Deassert Time (Note 3)	1		1		1		bcyc

Note 1: This figure shows a slave access to the SONIC-T. The BSCK states (T1, T2, etc.) are the equivalent processor states during a slave access. Note 2: If CS is deasserted before the falling edge of SAS, T76, T79 and T85 are referenced from the rising edge of CS.

Note 3: bcyc = bus clock cycle time (T3).

Note 4: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for \overline{CS} (T56) and the setup time for \overline{SAS} (T62) since these signals are asynchronously sampled. Meeting these setup times for these signals, however, makes it possible to use T60a to determine exactly when \overline{SMACK} will be asserted. For multiple register accesses, \overline{CS} can be held low and \overline{SAS} can be used to delimit the slave cycle. In this case, \overline{SMACK} will be driven low by the SONIC-T after T60a when T62 is met. T85a must be met to ensure proper slave operation once \overline{CS} is deasserted.

Note 5: The smaller value for T60a refers to when the SONIC-T is accessed during an Idle condition and the other value refers to when the SONIC-T is accessed during non-idle conditions. These values are not tested, but are guaranteed by design.

Note 6: SAS may be asserted low anytime before or simultaneous to the falling edge of CS. Register address and slave read/write signals are latched on the rising edge of the SAS, and if T62 is met, SMACK will be asserted by the SONIC-T after T60a. If T62 is not met, SONIC-T will sample SAS again on the next falling edge of the clock, and SMACK will not be asserted until SAS is deasserted.



9.0 AC	and DC Specifications (Continued)							
Neurolean	Demonster	20	MHz	25	MHz	33	MHz	11
Number	Parameter	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Units
T56	CS Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Notes 3, 4)	8		7		6		ns
T60	CS Valid to SMACK Low (Notes 2, 3, 4)	1	5	1	5	1		bcyc
T63	Register Address Setup to SAS	6		5		4		ns
T64	Register Address Hold from SAS	8		7		6		ns
T67	SR \overline{W} (Read) Setup to \overline{SAS}	4		3		2		ns
T69	SAS Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Notes 3, 4)	7		6		5		ns
T69a	SAS Asynchronous Setup to BSCK (Notes 3, 5)	5		4		3		ns
T74	SR \overline{W} (Read) Hold from \overline{SAS}	8		7		6		ns
T75a	BSCK to DSACK0,1 Low		20		18		16	ns
T77	CS to DSACK0,1 High (Note 5)		20		18		16	ns
T77a	SAS to DSACK0,1 High (Note 5)		31	-	29		27	ns
T77b	BSCK to DSACK0,1 TRI-STATE (Note 5)		19		17		15	ns
T78	Skew between DSACK0,1		3		3		2	ns
T79a	BSCK to SMACK High (Note 5)		19		17		15	ns
T81	BSCK to SMACK Low		22		20		18	ns
T82	BSCK to Register Data Valid		44		42		40	ns
T85a	Minimum CS Deassert Time (Notes 2, 3)	1		1		1		bcyc
T86	SAS to Register Data TRI-STATE (Note 6)		42		40		38	ns

Note 1: This figure shows a slave access to the SONIC-T when the SONIC-T is idle, or rather not in master mode. If the SONIC-T is a bus master, there will be some differences as noted in the Memory Arbitration/Slave Access diagram. The BSCK states (T1, T2, etc.) are the equivalent processor states during a slave access.

Note 2: bcyc = bus clock cycle time (T3).

Note 3: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for \overline{CS} and \overline{SAS} (T56 and T69) since these signals are asynchronously sampled. Meeting the setup time for these signals, however, makes it possible to use T60 to determine when \overline{SMACR} will be asserted. \overline{SAS} may be asserted anytime before the next falling edge of the clock that the \overline{CS} is sampled on (as shown by specification T69). For multiple register accesses, \overline{CS} can be held low and \overline{SAS} can be used to delimit the slave cycle (T69a must be met in order to terminate and start another cycle). In this case, \overline{SMACR} will be asserted as soon as T69 timing is met.

Note 4: T60 could range from 1 bus clock minimum to 5 bus clock maximum depending on what state machine the SONIC-T is in when the \overline{CS} signal is asserted. This timing is not tested, but is guaranteed by design. This specification assumes that both T56 is met for \overline{CS} and T69 is met for \overline{SAS} . T60 specification also assumes that there were no wait states in the current master mode access (if \overline{CS} is asserted when SONIC-T is in Master Mode). If there were wait states, then it would increase to T60 further.

Note 5: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for SAS (T69a) since this signal is asynchronously sampled. Meeting the setup time for this signal, however, will ensure DSACK0,1 becomes TRI-STATE (T77b) and SMACK goes high (T79) at the falling edge of T1. Both CS and SAS could cause DSACK0,1 to deassert but only SAS could cause DSACK0,1 to become TRI-STATE.

Note 6: The timing value includes an RC delay inherent in the test measurement. These signals typically TRI-STATE 7 ns earlier, enabling other devices to drive these lines without contention.



Note 1: This figure shows a slave access to the SONIC-T when the SONIC-T is idle, or rather not in master mode. If the SONIC-T is a bus master, there will be some differences as noted in the Memory Arbitration/Slave Access diagram. The BSCK states (T1, T2, etc.) are the equivalent processor states during a slave access.

Note 2: bcyc = bus clock cycle time (T3).

Note 3: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for \overline{CS} and \overline{SAS} (T56 and T69) since these signals are asynchronously sampled. Meeting the setup time for these signals, however, makes it possible to use T60 to determine when \overline{SMACK} will be asserted. \overline{SAS} may be asserted anytime before the next falling edge of the clock that the \overline{CS} is sampled on (as shown by specification T69). For multiple register accesses, \overline{CS} can be held low and \overline{SAS} can be used to delimit the slave cycle (T69a must be met in order to terminate and start another cycle). In this case, \overline{SMACK} will be asserted as soon as T69 timing is met.

Note 4: T60 could range from 1 bus clock minimum to 5 bus clock maximum depending on what state machine the SONIC-T is in when the \overline{CS} signal is asserted. This timing is not tested, but is guaranteed by design. This specification assumes that both T56 is met for \overline{CS} and T69 is met for \overline{SAS} . T60 specification also assumes that there were no wait states in the current master mode access (if \overline{CS} is asserted when SONIC-T is in Master Mode). If there were wait states, then it would increase the T60 further.

Note 5: It is not necessary to meet the setup time for SAS (T69a) since this signal is asynchronously sampled. Meeting the setup time for this signal, however, will ensure DSACK0,1 becomes TRI-STATE (77b) and SMACK goes high (T79) at the falling edge of T1. Both CS and SAS could cause DSACK0,1 to deassert but only SAS could cause DSACK0,1 to become TRI-STATE.

Number Parameter Min Max Unit T87 Transmit Clock High Time (Note 1) 40 ns T88 Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1) 40 ns T99 Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1) 99.99 100.01 ns T95 Transmit Output Delay (Note 1) 95.99 100.01 ns T96 Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Fall Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. et This specification is provided for information only and is not tested.	TXC TX±		55		TI /F/1259
Transmit Clock High Time (Note 1) 40 ns T88 Transmit Clock Low Time (Note 1) 40 ns T89 Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1) 99.99 100.01 ns T95 Transmit Output Delay (Note 1) 99.99 100.01 ns T95 Transmit Output Pall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Fall Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Fills Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. see 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested.	Number	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
Transmit Clock Low Time (Note 1) 40 ns T89 Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1) 99.99 100.01 ns T95 Transmit Output Delay (Note 1) 55 ns T96 Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Fall Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Fall Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. second for information only and is not tested.	T87	Transmit Clock High Time (Note 1)	40		ns
Tag Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1) 99.99 100.01 ns T95 Transmit Output Delay (Note 1) 55 ns T96 Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Rise Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Jiter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 200 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested.	T88	Transmit Clock Low Time (Note 1)	40		ns
T95 Transmit Output Delay (Note 1) 55 ns T96 Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Rise Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T101 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T101 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T101 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T101 Transmit Output Jitter (Half Step) 200 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. sooo ns	T89	Transmit Clock Cycle Time (Note 1)	99.99	100.01	ns
T96 Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1) 7 ns T97 Transmit Output Rise Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. 8000 ns	T95	Transmit Output Delay (Note 1)		55	ns
Tig7 Transmit Output Rise Time (20% to 80%, Note 1) 7 ns T98 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. 8000 ns	T96	Transmit Output Fall Time (80% to 20%, Note 1)		7	ns
T98 Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown) 0.5 Typ ns T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 200 s000 ns T01 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns s e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. s s s s	T97	Transmit Output Rise Time (20% to 80%, Note 1)		7	ns
T100 Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step) 200 ns T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. ************************************	Т98	Transmit Output Jitter (Not Shown)	0.5	Тур	ns
T101 Transmit Output Idle Time (Half Step) 8000 ns e 1: This specification is provided for information only and is not tested. ************************************	T100	Transmit Output High before Idle (Half Step)	200		ns



Number	Parameter	Min	Мах	Units
T102	Receive Clock Duty Cycle Time (Note 1)	40	60	ns
T105	Carrier Sense on Time		70	ns
T106	Data Acquisition Time		700	ns
T107	Receive Data Output Delay		150	ns
T108	Receive Data Valid from RXC		10	ns
T109	Receive Data Stable Valid Time	90		ns
T112	Carrier Sense Off Delay)		250	ns
T113	Minimum Number of RXCs after CRS Low (Note 3)	5		rcyc
T114	Collision Turn On Time		55	ns
T115	Collision Turn Off Time		250	ns

Note 1: This parameter is measured at the 50% point of each clock edge.

Note 2: When CRSi goes low, it remains low for a minimum of 2 receive clocks (RXCs). Note 3: rcyc = receive clocks.





Number	Parameter	Min	Мах	Units
T135	Collision Detect Width (Note 1)	2		tcyc
T136	Delay from Collision		8	tcyc
T137	JAM Period		32	tcyc

Note 1: tcyc = transmit clock.





10.0 AC Timing Test Conditions

All specifications are valid only if the mandatory isolation is employed and all differential signals are taken to be at the AUI side of the pulse transformer.

Input Pulse Levels (TTL/CMOS)	GND to 3.0V
Input Rise and Fall Times (TTL/CN	1OS) 5 ns
Input and Output Reference Levels (TTL/CMOS)	1.5V
Input Pulse Levels (Diff.)	$-350\ \text{mV}$ to $-1315\ \text{mV}$
Input and Output Reference Levels (Diff.)	50% Point of the Differential
TRI-STATE Reference Levels	Float (ΔV) $\pm 0.5V$

Pin Capacitance $T_A = 25^{\circ}C, f = 1 \text{ MH}$

Symbol	Parameter	Тур	Units
C _{IN}	Input Capacitance	7	pF
C _{OUT}	Output Capacitance	7	pF

DERATING FACTOR

_

Output timing is measured with a purely capacitive load of 50 pF. The following correction factor can be used for other loads: $C_L \ge 50 \text{ pF} = 0.05 \text{ ns/pF}.$



Note: In the above diagram, the TX+ and TX- signals are taken from the AUI side of the isolation (pulse transformer). The pulse transformer used for all testing is a 100 μ H \pm 0.1% Pulse Engineering PE64103.

OUTPUT LOAD (See Figure below) V_{CC} S1 (NOTE 2)



TL/F/12597-86

Note 1: 50 pF, includes scope and jig capacitance.

- Note 2: S1 = Open for timing test for push pull outputs.
 - S1 = V_{CC} for V_OL test.
 - S1 = GND for V_{OH} test.
 - $S1 = V_{CC}$ for High Impedance to active low and active low to High Impedance measurements.
 - S1 = GND for High Impedance to active high and active High to High Impedance measurements.

DP83936AVUL-20/25/33 MHz Full Duplex SONIC-T Systems-Oriented Controller with Twisted Pair Interface Network Interface



National does not assume any responsibility for use of any circuitry described, no circuit patent licenses are implied and National reserves the right at any time without notice to change said circuitry and specifications.